

CB02 - KJV
Exodus, Jashar

Egyptians gain power over Israel after Joseph and his brothers die

Exo 1:1 Now these are the names of **the children of Israel**, which came into **Egypt**; every man and his household came with **Jacob**.

Exo 1:2 **Reuben, Simeon, Levi,** and **Judah,**

Exo 1:3 **Issachar, Zebulun,** and **Benjamin,**

Exo 1:4 **Dan,** and **Naphtali, Gad,** and **Asher.**

Exo 1:5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of **Jacob** were seventy souls: for **Joseph** was in **Egypt** already.

Exo 1:6 And **Joseph** died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

Exo 1:7 And **the children of Israel** were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

Jsr 59:28 And it came to pass **after the death of Joseph**, all the **Egyptians** began in those days to rule over **the children of Israel**, and **Pharaoh, king of Egypt**, who reigned in his father's stead, **took all the laws of Egypt and conducted the whole government of Egypt under his counsel, and he reigned securely over his people.**

Esau's descendants still seek revenge over Jacob's descendants

Jsr 60:1 And **when the year came round, being the seventy-second year from the Israelites going down to Egypt**, after the death of **Joseph, Zepho, the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau**, fled from **Egypt**, he and his men, and they went away.

Jsr 60:2 And he came to **Africa, which is Dinhabah**, to **Angeas king of Africa**, and **Angeas** received them with great honor, and he made **Zepho** the captain of his host.

Jsr 60:3 And **Zepho** found favor in the sight of **Angeas** and in the sight of his people, and **Zepho** was captain of the host to **Angeas king of Africa** for many days.

Jsr 60:4 And **Zepho** enticed **Angeas king of Africa** to collect all his army to go and fight with the **Egyptians**, and with the **sons of Jacob**, and to avenge of them the cause of his brethren.

Jsr 60:5 But **Angeas** would not listen to **Zepho** to do this thing, **for Angeas knew the strength of the sons of Jacob**, and what they had done to his army in their warfare with **the children of Esau**.

Jsr 60:6 And **Zepho** was in those days very great in the sight of **Angeas** and in the sight of all his people, and he continually enticed them to make war against **Egypt**, but they would not.

Wars fought over a beautiful woman

Jsr 60:7 And it came to pass in those days there was in **the land of Chittim** a man in the city of Puzimna, whose name was **Uzu**, and he became degenerately deified by **the children of Chittim**, and the man died and had no son, only one daughter whose name was **Jania**. (Note: Chittim/Kittim is today's Greek island of Cyprus)

Jsr 60:8 And the damsel was exceedingly beautiful, comely and intelligent, there was none seen like unto her for beauty and wisdom throughout the land.

Jsr 60:9 And the people of **Angeas king of Africa** saw her and they came and praised her unto him, and **Angeas** sent to **the children of Chittim**, and he requested to take her unto himself for a wife, and **the people of Chittim** consented to give her unto him for a wife.

Jsr 60:10 And when the messengers of **Angeas** were going forth from **the land of Chittim** to take their journey, behold the messengers of **Turnus king of Bibentu** came unto **Chittim**, for **Turnus king of Bibentu** also sent his messengers to request **Jania** for him, to take unto himself for a wife, for all his men had also praised her to him, therefore he sent all his servants unto her.

Jsr 60:11 And the servants of **Turnus** came to **Chittim**, and they asked for **Jania**, to be taken unto **Turnus** their king for a wife.

Jsr 60:12 And **the people of Chittim** said unto them, We cannot give her, because **Angeas king of Africa** desired her to take her unto him for a wife before you came, and that we should give her unto him, and now therefore we cannot do this thing to deprive **Angeas** of the damsel in order to give her unto **Turnus**.

Jsr 60:13 For we are greatly afraid of **Angeas** lest he come in battle against us and destroy us, and **Turnus** your master will not be able to deliver us from his hand.

Jsr 60:14 And when the messengers of **Turnus** heard all the words of **the children of Chittim**, they turned back to their master and told him all the words of **the children of Chittim**.

Jsr 60:15 And **the children of Chittim** sent a memorial to **Angeas**, saying, Behold **Turnus** has sent for **Jania** to take her unto him for a wife, and thus have we answered him; and we heard that he has collected his whole army to go to war against thee, and he intends to pass by the **road of Sardunia** to fight against **thy brother Lucus**, and after that he will come to fight against thee.

Jsr 60:16 And **Angeas** heard the words of **the children of Chittim** which they sent to him in the record, and his anger was kindled and he rose up and assembled his whole army and came through the islands of the sea, the **road to Sardunia**, unto his brother **Lucus king of Sardunia**.

17 And **Niblos, the son of Lucus**, heard that his uncle **Angeas** was coming, and he went out to meet him with a heavy army, and he kissed him and embraced him, and **Niblos** said unto **Angeas**, When thou askest my father after his welfare, when I shall go with thee to fight with **Turnus**, ask of him to make me captain of his host, and **Angeas** did so, and he came unto his brother and his brother came to meet him, and he asked him after his welfare.

Jsr 60:18 And **Angeas** asked his brother **Lucus** after his welfare, and to make his son **Niblos** captain of his host, and **Lucus** did so, and **Angeas** and his brother **Lucus** rose up and they went toward **Turnus** to battle, and there was with them a great army and a heavy people.

Jsr 60:19 And he came in ships, and they came into the **province of Ashtorash**, and behold **Turnus** came toward them, for he went forth to **Sardunia**, and intended to destroy it and afterward to pass on from there to **Angeas** to fight with him.

Jsr 60:20 And **Angeas** and **Lucus** his brother met **Turnus** in the **valley of Canopia**, and the battle was strong and mighty between them in that place.

Jsr 60:21 And the battle was severe upon **Lucus king of Sardunia**, and all his army fell, and **Niblos** his son fell also in that battle.

Jsr 60:22 And his uncle **Angeas** commanded his servants and they made a golden coffin for **Niblos** and they put him into it, and **Angeas** again waged battle toward **Turnus**, and **Angeas** was stronger than he, and he slew him, and he smote all his people with the edge of the sword, and **Angeas** avenged the cause of **Niblos** his brother's son and the cause of the army of his brother **Lucus**.

Jsr 60:23 And when **Turnus** died, the hands of those that survived the battle became weak, and they fled from before **Angeas** and **Lucus** his brother.

Jsr 60:24 And **Angeas** and his brother **Lucus** pursued them unto the highroad, which is between **Alphanu** and **Romah**, and they slew the whole army of **Turnus** with the edge of the sword.

Jsr 60:25 And **Lucus king of Sardunia** commanded his servants that they should make a coffin of **brass**, and that they should place therein the body of his son **Niblos**, and they buried him in that place.

Jsr 60:26 And they built upon it a high tower there upon the highroad, and they called its name after the name of **Niblos** unto this day, and they also buried **Turnus king of Bibentu** there in that place with **Niblos**.

Jsr 60:27 And behold upon the highroad between Alphanu and Romah the grave of **Niblos** is on one side and the grave of **Turnus** on the other, and a pavement between them unto this day.

Jsr 60:28 And when **Niblos** was buried, **Lucus** his father returned with his army to his **land Sardunia**, and **Angeas** his brother **king of Africa** went with his people unto the **city of Bibentu**, that is the city of **Turnus**.

Jsr 60:29 And the **inhabitants of Bibentu** heard of his fame and they were greatly afraid of him, and they went forth to meet him with weeping and supplication, and the inhabitants of Bibentu entreated of **Angeas** not to slay them nor destroy their city; and he did so, for Bibentu was in those days reckoned as one of the cities of **the children of Chittim**; therefore he did not destroy the city.

Jsr 60:30 But from that day forward the troops of **the king of Africa** would go to **Chittim** to **spoil** and plunder it, and whenever they went, **Zepho** the captain of the host of **Angeas** would go with them.

Jsr 60:31 And it was after this that **Angeas** turned with his army and they came to the city of **Puzimna**, and **Angeas** took thence **Jania the daughter of Uzu** for a wife and brought her unto his city unto **Africa**.

A palace for Pharaoh

Jsr 61:1 And it came to pass at that time **Pharaoh king of Egypt** commanded all his people to make for him a strong palace in **Egypt**.

Jsr 61:2 And he also commanded the **sons of Jacob** to assist the **Egyptians** in the building, and the **Egyptians** made a beautiful and elegant palace for a royal habitation, and he dwelt therein and he renewed his government and he reigned securely.

Deaths of Zebulun and Simeon

Jsr 61:3 And **Zebulun** the son of **Jacob** died in that year, that is **the seventy-second year of the going down of the Israelites to Egypt**, and **Zebulun** died a **hundred and fourteen years old**, and was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

Jsr 61:4 And **in the seventy-fifth year** died his brother **Simeon**, he was a **hundred and twenty years old at his death**, and he was also put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

Esau's descendants persistently seek revenge over Jacob's descendants

Jsr 61:5 And **Zepho the son of Eliphaz the son of Esau**, captain of the host to **Angeas king of Dinhabah**, was still daily enticing **Angeas** to prepare for battle to fight with the **sons of Jacob** in **Egypt**, and **Angeas** was unwilling to do this thing, for his servants had related to him all **the might of the sons of Jacob, what they had done unto them in their battle with the children of Esau**.

Jsr 61:6 And **Zepho** was in those days daily enticing **Angeas** to fight with the **sons of Jacob** in those days.

Jsr 61:7 And after some time **Angeas** hearkened to the words of **Zepho** and consented to him to fight with the **sons of Jacob** in **Egypt**, and **Angeas** got all his people in order, a people **numerous as the sand which is upon the sea shore**, and he formed his resolution to go to **Egypt** to battle.

Jsr 61:8 And amongst the servants of **Angeas** was a youth fifteen years old, **Balaam the son of Beor** was his name and **the youth was very wise and understood the art of witchcraft**.

Note: [Gen 36:32](#) **Bela** the son of **Beor** reigned in **Edom**, and the name of his city was **Dinhabah**. **Edom** is **Esau**.

Jsr 61:9 And **Angeas** said unto **Balaam**, Conjure for us, I pray thee, with the **witchcraft**, that we may know who will prevail in this battle to which we are now proceeding.

Jsr 61:10 And **Balaam** ordered that they should bring him wax, and he made thereof the likeness of chariots and horsemen representing the army of **Angeas** and the army of **Egypt**, and he put them in the cunningly prepared waters that he had for that purpose, and he took in his hand the boughs of myrtle trees, and he exercised his cunning, and he joined them over the water, and there appeared unto him in the water the resembling images of the hosts of **Angeas** falling before the resembling images of the **Egyptians** and the **sons of Jacob**.

Jsr 61:11 And **Balaam** told this thing to **Angeas**, and **Angeas** despaired and did not arm himself to go down to **Egypt** to battle, and he remained in his city.

Zepho becomes popular in Chittim

Jsr 61:12 And when **Zepho the son of Eliphaz** saw that **Angeas** despaired of going forth to battle with the **Egyptians**, **Zepho** fled from **Angeas** from **Africa**, and he went and came unto **Chittim**.

Jsr 61:13 And all **the people of Chittim** received him with great honor, and they hired him to fight their battles all the days, and **Zepho** became exceedingly rich in those days, and the troops of **the king of Africa** still spread themselves in those days, and **the children of Chittim** assembled and went to **Mount Cuptizia** on account of the troops of **Angeas king of Africa**, who were advancing upon them.

Jsr 61:14 And it was one day that **Zepho** lost a young heifer, and he went to seek it, and he heard it lowing round about the mountain.

Jsr 61:15 And **Zepho** went and he saw and behold there was a large cave at the bottom of the mountain, and there was a great stone there at the entrance of the cave, and **Zepho** split the stone and he came into the cave and he looked and behold, a large animal was devouring the ox; from the middle upward it resembled a man, and from the middle downward it resembled an animal, and **Zepho** rose up against the animal and slew it with his swords.

Jsr 61:16 And the inhabitants of **Chittim** heard of this thing, and they rejoiced exceedingly, and they said, What shall we do unto this man who has slain this animal that devoured our cattle?

Jsr 61:17 And they all assembled to consecrate one day in the year to him, and they called the name thereof **Zepho** after his name, and they brought unto him drink offerings year after year on that day, and they brought unto him gifts.

Bad water in Africa

Jsr 61:18 At that time **Jania** the daughter of Uzu wife of king **Angeas** became ill, and her illness was heavily felt by **Angeas** and his officers, and **Angeas** said unto his **wise men**, What shall I do to **Jania** and how shall I heal her from her illness? And his **wise men** said unto him, Because the air of our country is not like the air of **the land of Chittim**, and our water is not like their water, therefore from this has the queen become ill.

Jsr 61:19 For through the change of air and water she became ill, and also because in her country she drank only the water which came from Purmah, which her ancestors had brought up with bridges.

Jsr 61:20 And **Angeas** commanded his servants, and they brought unto him in vessels of the **waters of Purmah** belonging to **Chittim**, and they weighed those waters with all the waters of **the land of Africa**, and they found those waters lighter than the waters of **Africa**.

Jsr 61:21 And **Angeas** saw this thing, and he commanded all his officers to assemble the hewers of stone in thousands and tens of thousands, and they hewed stone without number, and the builders came and they built an exceedingly strong bridge, and they conveyed the spring of water from **the land of Chittim** unto **Africa**, and those waters were for **Jania** the queen and for all her concerns, to drink from and to bake, wash and bathe therewith, and also to water therewith all seed from which food can be obtained, and all fruit of the ground.

Jsr 61:22 And the king commanded that they should bring of the **soil of Chittim** in large ships, and they also brought stones to build therewith, and the builders built palaces for **Jania the queen**, and the queen became healed of her illness.

Zepho comes to power in Chittim

Jsr 61:23 And at the revolution of the year the troops of **Africa** continued coming to **the land of Chittim** to plunder as usual, and **Zepho son of Eliphaz** heard their report, and he gave orders concerning them and he fought with them, and they fled before him, and he delivered **the land of Chittim** from them.

Jsr 61:24 And **the children of Chittim** saw the valor of **Zepho**, and **the children of Chittim** resolved and they made **Zepho** king over them, and he became king over them, and whilst he reigned they went to subdue the **children of Tubal**, and all the surrounding islands.

Jsr 61:25 And their king **Zepho** went at their head and they made war with **Tubal and the islands**, and they subdued them, and when they returned from the battle they renewed his government for him, and they built for him a very large palace for his royal habitation and seat, and they made a large throne for him, and **Zepho** reigned over the whole **land of Chittim** and over the **land of Italia** fifty years.

Deaths of Reuben, Dan, Issachar, Asher, and Gad

Jsr 62:1 In that year, being the seventy-ninth year of the Israelites going down to **Egypt**, died **Reuben** the son of **Jacob**, in **the land of Egypt**; **Reuben** was a hundred and twenty-five years old when he died, and they put him into a coffin, and he was given into the hands of his children.

Jsr 62:2 And in the eightieth year died his brother **Dan**; he was a hundred and twenty years at his death, and he was also put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

Jsr 62:3 And in that year died **Chusham king of Edom**, and after him reigned **Hadad the son of Bedad**, for thirty-five years;

and in the eighty-first year died **Issachar** the son of **Jacob**, in **Egypt**, and **Issachar** was a hundred and twenty-two years old at his death, and he was put into a coffin in **Egypt**, and given into the hands of his children.

Jsr 62:4 And in the eighty-second year died **Asher** his brother, he was a hundred and twenty-three years old at his death, and he was placed in a coffin in **Egypt**, and given into the hands of his children.

Jsr 62:5 And in the eighty-third year died **Gad**, he was a hundred and twenty-five years old at his death, and he was put into a coffin in **Egypt**, and given into the hands of his children.

Esau's descendants (Edom) make war with Moab and the Midianites

Jsr 62:6 And it came to pass **in the eighty-fourth year**, that is the fiftieth year of the reign of **Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom**, that **Hadad** assembled all **the children of Esau**, and he got his whole army in readiness, about four hundred thousand men, and he directed his way to the land of **Moab**, and he went to fight with **Moab** and to make them tributary to him.

Jsr 62:7 And the **children of Moab** heard this thing, and they were very much afraid, and they sent to the **children of Midian** to assist them in fighting with **Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom**.

Jsr 62:8 And **Hadad** came unto the land of **Moab**, and **Moab** and the **children of Midian** went out to meet him, and they placed themselves in battle array against him in the field of **Moab**.

Jsr 62:9 And **Hadad** fought with **Moab**, and there fell of the **children of Moab** and the **children of Midian** many slain ones, about **two hundred thousand men**.

Moab abandons the Midianites, Midianites then turn against Moab

Jsr 62:10 And the battle was very severe upon **Moab**, and when the **children of Moab** saw that the battle was sore upon them, they weakened their hands and turned their backs, and left the **children of Midian** to carry on the battle.

Jsr 62:11 And the **children of Midian** knew not the intentions of **Moab**, but they strengthened themselves in battle and fought with **Hadad** and all his host, and all Midian fell before him.

Jsr 62:12 And **Hadad** smote all **Midian** with a heavy smiting, and he slew them with the edge of the sword, he left none remaining of those who came to assist **Moab**.

Jsr 62:13 And when all the **children of Midian** had perished in battle, and the children at Moab had escaped, **Hadad** made all **Moab** at that time tributary to him, and they became under his hand, and they gave a yearly tax as it was ordered, and **Hadad** turned and went back to his land.

Jsr 62:14 **And at the revolution of the year**, when the rest of the **people of Midian** that were in the land heard that all their brethren had fallen in battle with **Hadad** for the sake of **Moab**, because the **children of Moab** had turned their backs in battle and left **Midian** to fight, then **five of the princes of Midian** resolved with the rest of their brethren who remained in their land, to fight with **Moab** to avenge the cause of their brethren.

Jsr 62:15 And the **children of Midian** sent to all their brethren the **children of the east**, and all their brethren, all the **children of Keturah** came to assist **Midian** to fight with **Moab**.

Jsr 62:16 And the **children of Moab** heard this thing, and they were greatly afraid that all the **children of the east** had assembled together against them for battle, and they the **children of Moab** sent a memorial to the **land of Edom** to **Hadad the son of Bedad**, saying,

Jsr 62:17 Come now unto us and assist us and we will smite **Midian**, for they all assembled together and have come against us with all their brethren the **children of the east** to battle, to avenge the cause of **Midian** that fell in battle.

Edom (Esau) joins Moab against Midian and the children of the east

Jsr 62:18 And **Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom**, went forth with his whole army and went to the land of **Moab** to fight with **Midian**, and **Midian** and the **children of the east** fought with **Moab** in the field of **Moab**, and the battle was very fierce between them.

Jsr 62:19 And **Hadad** smote all the **children of Midian** and the **children of the east** with the edge of the sword, and **Hadad** at that time delivered **Moab** from the hand of **Midian**, and those that remained of **Midian** and of the **children of the east** fled before **Hadad** and his army, and **Hadad** pursued them to their land, and smote them with a very heavy slaughter, and the slain fell in the road.

Jsr 62:20 And **Hadad** delivered **Moab** from the hand of **Midian**, for all the **children of Midian** had fallen by the edge of the sword, and **Hadad** turned and went back to his land.

Enmity between Moabites and Midianites

Jsr 62:21 And from that day forth, the **children of Midian** hated the **children of Moab**, because they had fallen in battle for their sake, and there was a great and mighty enmity between them all the days.

Jsr 62:22 And all that were found of **Midian** in the road of the land of **Moab** perished by the sword of **Moab**, and all that were found of **Moab** in the road of the **land of Midian**, perished by the sword of **Midian**; thus did **Midian** unto **Moab** and **Moab** unto **Midian** for many days.

Death of Judah and Naphtali

Jsr 62:23 And it came to pass at that time that **Judah** the son of **Jacob** died in **Egypt, in the eighty-sixth year of Jacob's** going down to **Egypt**, and **Judah** was **a hundred and twenty-nine years old at his death**, and they embalmed him and put him into a coffin, and he was given into the hands of his children.

Jsr 62:24 **And in the eighty-ninth year** died **Naphtali**, he was **a hundred and thirty-two years old**, and he was put into a coffin and given into the hands of his children.

Africa's plot to plunder Chittim fails

Jsr 62:25 And it came to pass **in the ninety-first year of the Israelites going down to Egypt**, that is in **the thirtieth year of the reign of Zepho the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau**, over **the children of Chittim**, the children of **Africa** came upon **the children of Chittim** to plunder them as usual, but they had not come upon them for these thirteen years.

Jsr 62:26 And they came to them in that year, and **Zepho the son of Eliphaz** went out to them with some of his men and smote them desperately, and the troops of **Africa** fled from before **Zepho** and the slain fell before him, and **Zepho** and his men pursued them, going on and smiting them until they were near unto **Africa**.

Jsr 62:27 And **Angeas king of Africa** heard the thing which **Zepho** had done, and it vexed him exceedingly, and **Angeas** was afraid of **Zepho** all the days.

Death of Levi

Jsr 63:1 And **in the ninety-third year** died **Levi**, the son of **Jacob**, in **Egypt**, and **Levi** was **a hundred and thirty-seven years old when he died**, and they put him into a coffin and he was given into the hands of his children.

Egypt afflicts Israel after the remaining mighty sons of Jacob die

Jsr 63:2 **And it came to pass after the death of Levi, when all Egypt saw that the sons of Jacob the brethren of Joseph were dead**, all the **Egyptians** began to afflict the children of **Jacob**, and to embitter their lives from that day unto the day of their going forth from **Egypt**, and they took from their hands all the vineyards and fields which **Joseph** had given unto them, and all the elegant houses in which the people of **Israel** lived, and all the fat of **Egypt**, the **Egyptians** took all from the **sons of Jacob** in those days.

Jsr 63:3 And the hand of all **Egypt** became more grievous in those days against **the children of Israel**, and the **Egyptians** injured the **Israelites** until **the children of Israel** were wearied of their lives on account of the **Egyptians**.

Exo 1:8 Now there arose up a new king over **Egypt**, which knew not **Joseph**.

Jsr 63:4 And it came to pass in those days, **in the hundred and second year of Israel's going down to Egypt**, that **Pharaoh king of Egypt** died, and **Melol his son** reigned in his stead, and **all the mighty men of Egypt** and all that generation which knew **Joseph** and his brethren died in those days.

Jsr 63:5 And another generation rose up in their stead, which had not known the **sons of Jacob and all the good which they had done to them, and all their might in Egypt**.

Jsr 63:6 Therefore all **Egypt** began from that day forth to embitter the lives of the **sons of Jacob**, and to afflict them with all manner of hard labor, because they had not known **their ancestors who had delivered them in the days of the famine**.

Jsr 63:7 **And this was also from the Lord, for the children of Israel**, to benefit them in their latter days,

- in order that all **the children of Israel** might know **the Lord their God**.
- Jsr 63:8 And in order to know the signs and mighty wonders which **the Lord** would do in **Egypt** on account of his people **Israel**,
- in order that **the children of Israel** might fear **the Lord God** of their ancestors, and walk in all his ways, they and their seed after them all the days.

Jsr 63:9 **Melol** was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ninety-four years, and all **Egypt** called his name **Pharaoh** after the name of his father, as it was their custom to do to every king who reigned over them in **Egypt**.

King Angeas of Africa renews the battle against Zepho and the children of Chittim

Jsr 63:10 **At that time** all the troops of **Angeas king of Africa** went forth to spread along **the land of Chittim** as usual for plunder.

Jsr 63:11 And **Zepho the son of Eliphaz the son of Esau** heard their report, and he went forth to meet them with his army, and he fought them there in the road.

Jsr 63:12 And **Zepho** smote **the troops of the king of Africa** with the edge of the sword, and left none remaining of them, and not even one returned to his master in **Africa**.

Jsr 63:13 And **Angeas** heard of this which **Zepho the son of Eliphaz** had done to all his troops, that he had destroyed them,

and **Angeas** assembled all his troops, all the men of **the land of Africa**, a people numerous like the sand by the sea shore.

Jsr 63:14 And **Angeas** sent to **Lucus** his brother, saying, Come to me with all thy men and help me to smite **Zepho** and all **the children of Chittim** who have destroyed my men, and **Lucus** came with his whole army, a very great force, to assist **Angeas** his brother to fight with **Zepho** and **the children of Chittim**.

Jsr 63:15 And **Zepho** and **the children of Chittim** heard this thing, and they were greatly afraid and a great terror fell upon their hearts.

Jsr 63:16 And **Zepho** also sent a letter to the **land of Edom** to **Hadad the son of Bedad king of Edom** and to all **the children of Esau**, saying,

Jsr 63:17 I have heard that **Angeas king of Africa** is coming to us with his brother for battle against us, and we are greatly afraid of him, for his army is very great, particularly as he comes against us with his brother and his army likewise.

Jsr 63:18 Now therefore come you also up with me and help me, and we will fight together against **Angeas** and his brother **Lucus**, and you will save us out of their hands, but if not, know ye that we shall all die.

Jsr 63:19 And **the children of Esau** sent a letter to **the children of Chittim** and to **Zepho** their king, saying, We cannot fight against **Angeas** and his people for a covenant of peace has been between us these many years, from the days of **Bela** the first king, and from the days of **Joseph** the son of **Jacob, king of Egypt**, with whom we fought on the other side of **Jordan** when he buried his father. (Note: **Joseph** was appointed by **Pharaoh** to be king over most of **Egypt**.)

Jsr 63:20 And when **Zepho** heard the words of his brethren **the children of Esau** he refrained from them,

and **Zepho** was greatly afraid of **Angeas**.

Jsr 63:21 And **Angeas** and **Lucus** his brother arrayed all their forces, about eight hundred thousand men, against **the children of Chittim**.

Jsr 63:22 And all **the children of Chittim** said unto **Zepho**, Pray for us to the **God** of thy ancestors, peradventure he may deliver us from the hand of **Angeas** and his army, for we have heard that he is a great **God** and that he delivers all who trust in him.

Jsr 63:23 And **Zepho** heard their words, and **Zepho** sought **the Lord** and he said,

Jsr 63:24 O Lord **God** of **Abraham** and **Isaac** my ancestors, this day **I know that thou art a true God**, and all the gods of the nations are vain and useless.

Jsr 63:25 Remember now this day unto me **thy covenant** with **Abraham** our father, which our ancestors related unto us, and do graciously with me this day for the sake of **Abraham** and **Isaac** our fathers, and save me and **the children of Chittim** from the hand of **the king of Africa** who comes against us for battle.

Jsr 63:26 And **the Lord** hearkened to the voice of **Zepho**, and **he had regard for him on account of Abraham** and **Isaac**, and **the Lord delivered Zepho** and **the children of Chittim** from the hand of **Angeas** and his people.

Jsr 63:27 And **Zepho** fought **Angeas king of Africa** and all his people on that day, and **the Lord** gave all the people of **Angeas** into the hands of **the children of Chittim**.

Jsr 63:28 And the battle was severe upon **Angeas**, and **Zepho** smote **all the men** of **Angeas** and **Lucus** his brother, with the edge of the sword, and there fell from them unto the evening of that day about **four hundred thousand men**.

Jsr 63:29 And when **Angeas** saw that all his men perished, he sent a letter to all the inhabitants of **Africa** to come to him, to assist him in the battle, and he wrote in the letter, saying,

All who are found in **Africa** let them come unto me from ten years old and upward; let them all come unto me, and behold if he comes not he shall die, and all that he has, with his whole household, the king will take.

Jsr 63:30 And all the rest of the inhabitants of **Africa** were terrified at the words of **Angeas**, and there went out of the city about **three hundred thousand men and boys**, from ten years upward, and they came to **Angeas**.

Jsr 63:31 **And at the end of ten days Angeas** renewed the battle against **Zepho** and **the children of Chittim**, and the battle was very great and strong between them.

Jsr 63:32 And from the army of **Angeas** and **Lucus**, **Zepho** sent many of the wounded unto his hand, about **two thousand men**, and **Sosiphtar** the captain of the host of **Angeas** fell in that battle.

Jsr 63:33 And when **Sosiphtar** had fallen, the **African** troops turned their backs to flee, and they fled, and **Angeas** and **Lucus** his brother were with them.

Jsr 63:34 And **Zepho** and **the children of Chittim** pursued them, and they smote them still heavily on the road, about two hundred men, and they pursued **Azdrubal** the son of **Angeas** who had fled with his father, and they smote twenty of his men in the road, and **Azdrubal** escaped from **the children of Chittim**, and they did not slay him.

Jsr 63:35 And **Angeas** and **Lucus** his brother fled with the rest of their men, and they escaped and came into **Africa** with terror and consternation, and **Angeas** feared all the days lest **Zepho the son of Eliphaz** should go to war with him.

Zepho forgets God Who delivered him from Angeas king of Africa

Jsr 64:1 And **Balaam the son of Beor** was **at that time** with **Angeas** in the battle, and when he saw that **Zepho** prevailed over **Angeas**, he fled from there and came to **Chittim**.

Jsr 64:2 And **Zepho** and **the children of Chittim** received him with great honor, for **Zepho** knew **Balaam's** wisdom, and **Zepho** gave unto **Balaam** many gifts and he remained with him.

(Note: **Balaam** is Syrian, verse 26 following)

Jsr 64:3 And when **Zepho** had returned from the war, he commanded all **the children of Chittim** to be numbered who had gone into battle with him, and behold **not one was missed**.

Jsr 64:4 And **Zepho** rejoiced at this thing, and he renewed his kingdom, and he made a feast to all his subjects.

Jsr 64:5 **But Zepho** remembered not **the Lord** and considered not **that the Lord had helped him in battle, and that he had delivered him and his people from the hand of the king of Africa**, but still walked in the ways of **the children of Chittim** and the wicked **children of Esau**, to serve other gods which his brethren **the children of Esau** had taught him; it is therefore said, From the wicked goes forth wickedness.

Jsr 64:6 And **Zepho** reigned over all **the children of Chittim** securely, but knew not **the Lord** who had delivered him and all his people from the hand of **the king of Africa**; **and the troops of Africa came no more to Chittim to plunder as usual**, for they knew of the power of **Zepho** who had smitten them all at the edge of the sword, so **Angeas** was afraid of **Zepho the son of Eliphaz**, and of **the children of Chittim** all the days.

Another attempt at revenge by Esau against Jacob

Jsr 64:7 At that time when **Zepho** had returned from the war, and when **Zepho** had seen how he prevailed over all the people of **Africa** and had smitten them in battle at the edge of the sword, then **Zepho** advised with **the children of Chittim**, to go to **Egypt** to fight with the **sons of Jacob** and with **Pharaoh king of Egypt**.

Jsr 64:8 **For Zepho** heard that the **mighty men of Egypt** were dead and that **Joseph** and his brethren the sons at **Jacob** were dead, and that all their children **the children of Israel** remained in **Egypt**.

Jsr 64:9 And **Zepho** considered to go to fight against them and all **Egypt**, to avenge the cause of his brethren **the children of Esau**, whom **Joseph** with his brethren and all **Egypt** had smitten in **the land of Canaan**, when they went up to bury **Jacob** in **Hebron**.

Jsr 64:10 And **Zepho** sent messengers to **Hadad, son of Bedad, king of Edom**, and to all his brethren **the children of Esau**, saying,

Jsr 64:11 Did you not say that you would not fight against **the king of Africa** for he is a member of your covenant? Behold I fought with him and smote him and all his people.

Jsr 64:12 Now therefore I have resolved to fight against **Egypt** and the children of **Jacob** who are there, and I will be revenged of them for what **Joseph**, his brethren and ancestors did to us in **the land of Canaan** when they went up to bury their father in **Hebron**.

Jsr 64:13 Now then if you are willing to come to me to assist me in fighting against them and **Egypt**, then shall we avenge the cause of our brethren.

Descendants of Esau and their allies against Africa and Israel

Jsr 64:14 And **the children of Esau** hearkened to the words of **Zepho**, and **the children of Esau** gathered themselves together, a very great people, and they went to assist **Zepho** and **the children of Chittim** in battle.

Jsr 64:15 And **Zepho** sent to all the **children of the east** and to all the **children of Ishmael** with words like unto these, and they gathered themselves and came to the assistance of **Zepho** and **the children of Chittim** in the war upon **Egypt**.

Jsr 64:16 And all these kings, the **king of Edom** and the **children of the east**, and all the **children of Ishmael**, and **Zepho** the **king of Chittim** went forth and arrayed all their hosts in **Hebron**.

350,150 against an army too numerous to count

Jsr 64:17 *And the camp was very heavy, extending in length a distance of three days' journey, a people numerous as the sand upon the sea shore which can not be counted.*

Jsr 64:18 And all these kings and their hosts went down and came against all **Egypt** in battle, and encamped together in the **valley of Pathros**.

Jsr 64:19 And all **Egypt** heard their report, and they also gathered themselves together, all the people of **the land of Egypt**, and of all the cities belonging to **Egypt**, about *three hundred thousand men*.

Jsr 64:20 And the **men of Egypt** sent also to **the children of Israel** who were in those days in the land of **Goshen**, to come to them in order to go and fight with these kings.

Jsr 64:21 And the **men of Israel** assembled and were about *one hundred and fifty men*, and they went into battle to assist the **Egyptians**.

Jsr 64:22 And the **men of Israel** and of **Egypt** went forth, about *three hundred thousand men and one hundred and fifty men*, and they went toward these kings to battle, and they placed themselves from without the **land of Goshen opposite Pathros**.

Israel's 150 required by the Egyptians to remain behind

Jsr 64:23 And the **Egyptians** believed not in **Israel** to go with them in their camps together for battle, for all the **Egyptians** said, Perhaps **the children of Israel** will deliver us into the hand of **the children of Esau** and **Ishmael**, for they are their brethren.

Jsr 64:24 And all the **Egyptians** said unto **the children of Israel**, Remain you here together in your stand and we will go and fight against **the children of Esau** and **Ishmael**, and if these kings should prevail over us, then come you altogether upon them and assist us, and **the children of Israel** did so.

Jsr 64:25 And **Zepho the son of Eliphaz the son of Esau king of Chittim**, and **Hadad the son of Bedad king of Edom**, and all their camps, and all the **children of the east**, and **children of Ishmael**, *a people numerous as sand*, encamped together in the **valley of Pathros opposite Tachpanches**.

The Lord humiliates all the armies that go against Israel's 150 men

Jsr 64:26 And **Balaam the son of Beor** the Syrian was there in the camp of **Zepho**, for he came with **the children of Chittim** to the battle, and **Balaam** was a man highly honored in the eyes of **Zepho** and his men.

Jsr 64:27 And **Zepho** said unto **Balaam**, Try by **divination** for us that we may know who will prevail in the battle, we or the **Egyptians**.

Jsr 64:28 And **Balaam** rose up and tried the art of **divination**, and he was skillful in the knowledge of it, **but he was confused and the work was destroyed in his hand**.

Jsr 64:29 **And he tried it again but it did not succeed, and Balaam despaired of it and left it and did not complete it, for this was from the Lord, in order to cause Zepho and his people to fall into the hand of the children of Israel, who had trusted in the Lord, the God of their ancestors, in their war.**

Jsr 64:30 And **Zepho** and **Hadad** put their forces in battle array, and all the **Egyptians** went alone against them, about **three hundred thousand men**, and **not one man of Israel was with them**.

Jsr 64:31 And all the **Egyptians** fought with these kings opposite Pathros and Tachpanches, **and the battle was severe against the Egyptians**.

Jsr 64:32 **And the kings were stronger than the Egyptians in that battle**, and about **one hundred and eighty men of Egypt** fell on that day, and **about thirty men** of the forces of the kings, and all the men of **Egypt** fled from before the kings, so **the children of Esau** and **Ishmael** pursued the **Egyptians**, continuing to smite them unto the place where was the camp of **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 64:33 And all the **Egyptians** cried unto **the children of Israel**, saying, Hasten to us and assist us and save us from the hand of **Esau**, **Ishmael** and **the children of Chittim**.

Jsr 64:34 And **the hundred and fifty men** of **the children of Israel** ran from their station to the camps of these kings, and **the children of Israel** cried unto **the Lord** their **God** to deliver them.

Jsr 64:35 **And the Lord** hearkened to **Israel**, and **the Lord** gave all the men of the kings **into their hand**, and **the children of Israel** fought against these kings, and **the children of Israel** smote **about four thousand** of the kings' men.

Jsr 64:36 **And the Lord** threw a great consternation in the camp of the kings, so that the fear of **the children of Israel** fell upon them.

Jsr 64:37 And **all the hosts of the kings** fled from before **the children of Israel** and **the children of Israel** pursued them continuing to smite them unto the borders of the **land of Cush**.

Jsr 64:38 And **the children of Israel** slew of them in the road yet **two thousand** men, and of **the children of Israel** not one fell.

Jsr 64:39 **And when the Egyptians saw that the children of Israel had fought with such few men with the kings, and that the battle was so very severe against them,**

Jsr 64:40 **All the Egyptians** were greatly afraid of their lives on account of the strong battle, and all **Egypt** fled, every man hiding himself from the arrayed forces, and they hid themselves in the road, and they left the **Israelites** to fight.

Jsr 64:41 **And the children of Israel** inflicted a terrible blow upon the kings' men, and they returned from them after they had driven them to the border of the **land of Cush**.

Jsr 64:42 And all **Israel** knew the thing which the men of **Egypt** had done to them, that they had fled from them in battle, and had left them to fight alone.

Jsr 64:43 So **the children of Israel** also acted with cunning, and as **the children of Israel** returned from battle, they found some of the **Egyptians** in the road and smote them there.

Jsr 64:44 And whilst they slew them, they said unto them these words:

Jsr 64:45 Wherefore did you go from us and leave us, being a few people, to fight against these kings who had a great people to smite us, that you might thereby deliver your own souls?

Jsr 64:46 And of some which the **Israelites** met on the road, they **the children of Israel** spoke to each other, saying, Smite, smite, for he is an **Ishmaelite**, or an **Edomite**, or from **the children of Chittim**,

and they stood over him and slew him, and they knew that he was an **Egyptian**.

Jsr 64:47 And **the children of Israel** did these things cunningly against the **Egyptians**, because they had deserted them in battle and had fled from them.

Jsr 64:48 And **the children of Israel** slew of the men of **Egypt** in the road in this manner, **about two hundred men**.

Jsr 64:49 And all the men of **Egypt** saw the evil which **the children of Israel** had done to them, so all **Egypt** feared greatly **the children of Israel**, for they had seen their great power, and that **not one man of them had fallen**.

Jsr 64:50 So all **the children of Israel** returned with joy on their road to **Goshen**, and the rest of **Egypt** returned each man to his place.

Egypt is afraid of Israel

<p>Exo 1:9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:</p> <p>Exo 1:10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply,</p> <p>and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.</p>	<p>Jsr 65:1 And it came to pass after these things, that all the counsellors of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and all the elders of Egypt assembled and came before the king and bowed down to the ground, and they sat before him. Jsr 65:2 And the counsellors and elders of Egypt spoke unto the king, saying, Jsr 65:3 Behold the people of the children of Israel is greater and mightier than we are, and thou knowest all the evil which they did to us in the road when we returned from battle. Jsr 65:4 And thou hast also seen their strong power, for this power is unto them from their fathers, for but a few men stood up against a people numerous as the sand, and smote them at the edge of the sword, and of themselves not one has fallen, so that if they had been numerous they would then have utterly destroyed them. Jsr 65:5 Now therefore give us counsel what to do with them, until we gradually destroy them from amongst us, lest they become too numerous for us in the land. Jsr 65:6 For if the children of Israel should increase in the land, they will become an obstacle to us, and if any war should happen to take place, they with their great strength will join our enemy against us, and fight against us, destroy us from the land and go away from it.</p>
---	---

Melol's plan to destroy Israel

Jsr 65:7 So the king answered the elders of **Egypt** and said unto them, This is the plan advised against **Israel**, from which we will not depart,

Jsr 65:8 Behold in the land are **Pithom and Rameses**, cities unfortified against battle, it behooves you and us to build them, and to fortify them.

Jsr 65:9 Now therefore go you also and act cunningly toward them, and proclaim a voice in **Egypt** and in **Goshen** at the command of the king, saying,

Jsr 65:10 All ye men of **Egypt, Goshen, Pathros** and all their inhabitants! the king has commanded us to build **Pithom and Rameses**, and to fortify them for battle; who amongst you of all **Egypt, of the children of Israel** and of all the inhabitants of the cities, are willing to build with us, shall each have his wages given to him daily at the king's order; so go you first and do cunningly, and gather yourselves and come to **Pithom and Rameses** to build.

Jsr 65:11 And whilst you are building, cause a proclamation of this kind to be made throughout **Egypt** every day at the command of the king.

Jsr 65:12 And when some of **the children of Israel** shall come to build with you, you shall give them their wages daily for a few days.

Jsr 65:13 And after they shall have built with you for their daily hire, drag yourselves away from them daily one by one in secret, and then you shall rise up and become their task-masters and officers, and you shall leave them afterward to build without wages, and should they refuse, then force them with all your might to build.

Jsr 65:14 And if you do this it will be well with us to strengthen our land against **the children of Israel**, for on account of the fatigue of the building and the work, **the children of Israel** will decrease, because you will deprive them from their wives day by day.

Jsr 65:15 And all the elders of **Egypt** heard the counsel of the king, and the counsel seemed good in their eyes and in the eyes of the servants of **Pharaoh**, and in the eyes of all **Egypt**, and they did according to the word of the king.

Jsr 65:16 And all the servants went away from the king, and they caused a proclamation to be made in all **Egypt**, in **Tachpanches** and in **Goshen**, and in all the cities which surrounded **Egypt**, saying,

Jsr 65:17 You have seen what **the children of Esau** and **Ishmael** did to us, who came to war against us and wished to destroy us.

Jsr 65:18 Now therefore the king commanded us to fortify the land, to build the cities **Pithom and Rameses**, and to fortify them for battle, if they should again come against us.

Jsr 65:19 Whosoever of you from all **Egypt** and from **the children of Israel** will come to build with us, he shall have his daily wages given by the king, as his command is unto us.

Jsr 65:20 And when **Egypt** and all **the children of Israel** heard all that the servants of **Pharaoh** had spoken, there came from the **Egyptians**, and **the children of Israel** to build with the servants of **Pharaoh, Pithom and Rameses**,

but none of the **children of Levi** came with their brethren to build.

Jsr 65:21 And all the servants of **Pharaoh** and his princes came at first with deceit to build with all **Israel** as daily hired laborers, and they gave to **Israel** their daily hire at the beginning.

Jsr 65:22 And the servants of **Pharaoh** built with all **Israel**, and were employed in that work with **Israel** for a month.

Jsr 65:23 And at the end of the month, all the servants of **Pharaoh** began to withdraw secretly from the people of **Israel** daily.

Jsr 65:24 And **Israel** went on with the work at that time, but they then received their daily hire, because some of the men of **Egypt** were yet carrying on the work with **Israel** at that time; therefore the **Egyptians** gave **Israel** their hire in those days, in order that they, the **Egyptians** their fellow-workmen, might also take the pay for their labor.

Exo 1:11a Therefore they did set over them **taskmasters** to afflict them with their burdens.

Exo 1:11b And they built for **Pharaoh** treasure cities, **Pithom** and **Raamses**.

Jsr 65:25 And **at the end of a year and four months** all the **Egyptians** had withdrawn from **the children of Israel**, so that **the children of Israel** were left alone engaged in the work.

Jsr 65:26 And after all the **Egyptians** had withdrawn from **the children of Israel** they returned and became oppressors and officers over them, and some of them stood over **the children of Israel** as **task masters**, to receive from them all that they gave them for the pay of their labor.

Jsr 65:27 And the **Egyptians** did in this manner to **the children of Israel** day by day, in order to afflict in their work.

Jsr 65:28 And all **the children of Israel** were alone engaged in the labor, and the **Egyptians** refrained from giving any pay to **the children of Israel** from that time forward.

Jsr 65:29 And when some of the men of **Israel** refused to work on account of the wages not being given to them, then the exactors and the servants of **Pharaoh** oppressed them and smote them with heavy blows, and made them return by force, to labor with their brethren; thus did all the **Egyptians** unto **the children of Israel** all the days.

Jsr 65:30 And all **the children of Israel** were greatly afraid of the **Egyptians** in this matter, and all **the children of Israel** returned and worked alone without pay.

Jsr 65:31 And **the children of Israel** built **Pithom and Rameses**, and all **the children of Israel** did the work,

	<p>some making bricks, and some building, and the children of Israel built and fortified all the land of Egypt and its walls, and the children of Israel were engaged in work for many years, until the time came when the Lord remembered them and brought them out of Egypt.</p>
--	--

Jsr 65:32 **But the children of Levi were not employed in the work with their brethren of Israel, from the beginning unto the day of their going forth from Egypt.**

Jsr 65:33 For all the children of **Levi** knew that the **Egyptians** had spoken all these words with deceit to the **Israelites**, therefore the children of **Levi** refrained from approaching to the work with their brethren.

Jsr 65:34 And the **Egyptians** did not direct their attention to make the children of **Levi** work afterward, since they had not been with their brethren at the beginning, therefore the **Egyptians** left them alone.

<p>Exo 1:13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:</p> <p>Exo 1:14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.</p> <p>Exo 1:12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.</p>	<p>Jsr 65:35 And the hands of the men of Egypt were directed with continued severity against the children of Israel in that work, and the Egyptians made the children of Israel work with rigor.</p> <p>Jsr 65:36 And the Egyptians embittered the lives of the children of Israel with hard work, in mortar and bricks, and also in all manner of work in the field.</p> <p>Jsr 65:37 And the children of Israel called Melol the king of Egypt "Meror, king of Egypt," because in his days the Egyptians had embittered their lives with all manner of work.</p> <p>Jsr 65:38 And all the work wherein the Egyptians made the children of Israel labor, they exacted with rigor, in order to afflict the children of Israel, but the more they afflicted them, the more they increased and grew, and the Egyptians were grieved because of the children of Israel.</p>
---	---

Melol's fears of Israel increase

Jsr 66:1 **At that time** died **Hadad the son of Bedad king of Edom**, and **Samlah from Mesrekah, from the country of the children of the east**, reigned in his place.

Jsr 66:2 **In the thirteenth year of the reign of Pharaoh king of Egypt, which was the hundred and twenty-fifth year of the Israelites going down into Egypt**, **Samlah** had reigned over **Edom** eighteen years.

Jsr 66:3 And when he reigned, he drew forth his hosts to go and fight against **Zepho the son of Eliphaz** and **the children of Chittim**, because they had made war against **Angeas king of Africa**, and they destroyed his whole army.

Jsr 66:4 But he did not engage with him, for **the children of Esau** prevented him, saying, He was their brother, so **Samlah** listened to the voice of **the children of Esau**, and turned back with all his forces to the **land of Edom**, and did not proceed to fight against **Zepho the son of Eliphaz.**

Jsr 66:5 And **Pharaoh king of Egypt** heard this thing, saying, **Samlah king of Edom** has resolved to fight **the children of Chittim**, and afterward he will come to fight against **Egypt.**

Melol's council of population control fails

Jsr 66:6 And when the **Egyptians** heard this matter, they increased the labor upon **the children of Israel**, lest the **Israelites** should do unto them as they did unto them in their war with **the children of Esau** in the days of **Hadad**.

Jsr 66:7 So the **Egyptians** said unto **the children of Israel**, Hasten and do your work, and finish your task, and strengthen the land, lest **the children of Esau** your brethren should come to fight against us, for on your account will they come against us.

Jsr 66:8 And **the children of Israel** did the work of the men of **Egypt** day by day, and the **Egyptians** afflicted **the children of Israel** in order to lessen them in the land.

Jsr 66:9 **But as the Egyptians increased the labor upon the children of Israel, so did the children of Israel increase and multiply, and all Egypt was filled with the children of Israel.**

Jsr 66:10 **And in the hundred and twenty-fifth year of Israel's going down into Egypt, all the Egyptians saw that their counsel did not succeed against Israel, but that they increased and grew, and the land of Egypt and the land of Goshen were filled with the children of Israel.**

Jsr 66:11 So all the elders of **Egypt** and its **wise men** came before the king and bowed down to him and sat before him.

Jsr 66:12 And all the elders of **Egypt** and the **wise men** thereof said unto the king, May the king live forever; thou didst counsel us the counsel against **the children of Israel**, and we did unto them according to the word of the king.

Jsr 66:13 **But in proportion to the increase of the labor so do they increase and grow in the land, and behold the whole country is filled with them.**

Jsr 66:14 Now therefore our lord and king, the eyes of all **Egypt** are upon thee to give them advice with thy wisdom, by which they may prevail over **Israel** to destroy them, or to diminish them from the land; and the king answered them saying, Give you counsel in this matter that we may know what to do unto them.

Melol receives council to kill all the male children of Israel

Jsr 66:15 And an officer, one of the king's counsellors, whose name was **Job**, from Mesopotamia, in the land of Uz, (Note: not the same Job in the book of Job though both lived in Uz) answered the king, saying,

Jsr 66:16 If it please the king, let him hear the counsel of his servant; and the king said unto him, Speak.

Jsr 66:17 And **Job** spoke before the king, the princes, and before all the elders of **Egypt**, saying,

Jsr 66:18 Behold the counsel of the king which he advised formerly respecting the labor of **the children of Israel** is very good, and you must not remove from them that labor forever.

Jsr 66:19 But this is the advice counselled by which you may lessen them, if it seems good to the king to afflict them.

Jsr 66:20 Behold we have feared war for a long time, and we said, When **Israel** becomes fruitful in the land, they will drive us from the land if a war should take place.

Jsr 66:21 If it please the king, let a royal decree go forth, and let it be written in **the laws of Egypt which shall not be revoked, that every male child born to the Israelites, his blood shall be spilled upon the ground.**

Jsr 66:22 And by your doing this, when all the male **children of Israel** shall have died, the evil of their wars will cease; let the king do so and send for all the **Hebrew midwives** and order them in this matter to execute it; so the thing pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of **Job**.

God protects the Hebrew midwives who fear Him

Exo 1:15 And **the king of Egypt** spake to the **Hebrew midwives**, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

Exo 1:16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the **Hebrew women**, and see them

Jsr 66:23 And the king sent for the **Hebrew midwives** to be called, of which the name of one was **Shephrah**, and the name of the other **Puah**.

Jsr 66:24 And the midwives came before the king, and stood in his presence.

Jsr 66:25 And the king said unto them, When you do the office of a midwife to the **Hebrew women**, and see them

<p>upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.</p> <p>Exo 1:17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.</p> <p>Exo 1:18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?</p> <p>Exo 1:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh,</p> <p>Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.</p> <p>Exo 1:20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.</p> <p>Exo 1:21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.</p>	<p>upon the stools, if it be a son, then you shall kill him, but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.</p> <p>Jsr 66:26 But if you will not do this thing, then will I burn you up and all your houses with fire.</p> <p>Jsr 66:27 But the midwives feared God and did not hearken to the king of Egypt nor to his words, and when the Hebrew women brought forth to the midwife son or daughter, then did the midwife do all that was necessary to the child and let it live; thus did the midwives all the days.</p> <p>Jsr 66:28 And this thing was told to the king, and he sent and called for the midwives and he said to them, Why have you done this thing and have saved the children alive?</p> <p>Jsr 66:29 And the midwives answered and spoke together before the king, saying,</p> <p>Jsr 66:30 Let not the king think that the Hebrew women are as the Egyptian women, for all the children of Israel are hale, and before the midwife comes to them they are delivered, and as for us thy handmaids, for many days no Hebrew woman has brought forth upon us, for all the Hebrew women are their own midwives, because they are hale.</p> <p>Jsr 66:31 And Pharaoh heard their words and believed them in this matter, and the midwives went away from the king, and God dealt well with them, and the people multiplied and waxed exceedingly.</p>
--	---

Miriam and Aaron are born to Amram, descendant of Levi

<p>Exo 2:1 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.</p>	<p>Jsr 67:1 There was a man in the land of Egypt of the seed of Levi, whose name was Amram, the son of Kehath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.</p> <p>Jsr 67:2 And this man went and took a wife, namely Jochebed the daughter of Levi his father's sister, and she was one hundred and twenty-six years old, and he came unto her.</p> <p>Jsr 67:3 And the woman conceived and bare a daughter, and she called her name Miriam, because in those days the Egyptians had embittered the lives of the children of Israel.</p> <p>Jsr 67:4 And she conceived again and bare a son and she called his name Aaron, for in the days of her conception, Pharaoh began to spill the blood of the male children of Israel.</p>
---	--

Zepho at his death is replaced by Janeas

Jsr 67:5 In those days died Zepho the son of Eliphaz, son of Esau, king of Chittim, and Janeas reigned in his stead.

Jsr 67:6 And the time that Zepho reigned over the children of Chittim was fifty years, and he died and was buried in the city of Nabna in the land of Chittim.

Jsr 67:7 And Janeas, one of the mighty men of the children of Chittim, reigned after him and he reigned fifty years.

Balaam flees to Egypt

Jsr 67:8 And it was after the death of the king of Chittim that Balaam the son of Beor fled from the land of Chittim, and he went and came to Egypt to Pharaoh king of Egypt.

Jsr 67:9 And Pharaoh received him with great honor, for he had heard of his wisdom, and he gave him presents and made him for a counsellor, and aggrandized him.

Jsr 67:10 And Balaam dwelt in Egypt, in honor with all the nobles of the king, and the nobles exalted him, because they all coveted to learn his wisdom.

Melol dreams his counselors are humiliated

Jsr 67:11 And in the hundred and thirtieth year of Israel's going down to Egypt, Pharaoh dreamed that he was sitting upon his kingly throne, and lifted up his eyes and saw an old man standing before him, and there were scales in the hands of the old man, such scales as are used by merchants.

Jsr 67:12 And the old man took the scales and hung them before Pharaoh.

Jsr 67:13 And the old man took all the elders of Egypt and all its nobles and great men, and he tied them together and put them in one scale.

Jsr 67:14 And he took a milk kid and put it into the other scale, and the kid preponderated over all.

Jsr 67:15 And Pharaoh was astonished at this dreadful vision, why the kid should preponderate over all, and Pharaoh awoke and behold it was a dream.

Jsr 67:16 And Pharaoh rose up early in the morning and called all his servants and related to them the dream, and the men were greatly afraid.

Jsr 67:17 And the king said to all his wise men, Interpret I pray you the dream which I dreamed, that I may know it.

Jsr 67:18 And Balaam the son of Beor answered the king and said unto him, This means nothing else but a great evil that will spring up against Egypt in the latter days.

Jsr 67:19 For a son will be born to Israel who will destroy all Egypt and its inhabitants, and bring forth the Israelites from Egypt with a mighty hand.

Jsr 67:20 Now therefore, O king, take counsel upon this matter, that you may destroy the hope of the children of Israel and their expectation, before this evil arise against Egypt.

Jsr 67:21 And the king said unto Balaam, And what shall we do unto Israel? Surely after a certain manner did we at first counsel against them and could not prevail over them.

Jsr 67:22 Now therefore give you also advice against them by which we may prevail over them.

Jsr 67:23 And Balaam answered the king, saying, Send now and call thy two counsellors, and we will see what their advice is upon this matter and afterward thy servant will speak.

Jsr 67:24 And the king sent and called his two counsellors Reuel the Midianite and Job the Uzite, and they came and sat before the king.

Jsr 67:25 And the king said to them, Behold you have both heard the dream which I have dreamed, and the interpretation thereof; now therefore give counsel and know and see what is to be done to the children of Israel, whereby we may prevail over them, before their evil shall spring up against us.

Reuel gives Melol advice to send Israel back to Caanan

Jsr 67:26 And Reuel the Midianite answered the king and said, May the king live, may the king live forever.

Jsr 67:27 If it seem good to the king, let him desist from the Hebrews and leave them, and let him not stretch forth his hand against them.

Jsr 67:28 For these are they whom **the Lord** chose in days of old, and took as the lot of his inheritance from amongst all the nations of the earth and the kings of the earth; and who is there that stretched his hand against them with impunity, of whom their **God** was not avenged?

Jsr 67:29 Surely thou knowest that when **Abraham** went down to **Egypt, Pharaoh**, the former **king of Egypt**, saw Sarah his wife, and took her for a wife, because **Abraham** said, She is my sister, for he was afraid, lest the men of **Egypt** should slay him on account of his wife.

Jsr 67:30 And when **the king of Egypt** had taken Sarah then **God** smote him and his household with heavy plagues, until he restored unto **Abraham** his wife Sarah, then was he healed.

Jsr 67:31 And **Abimelech the Gerarite, king of the Philistines, God** punished on account of Sarah wife of **Abraham**, in stopping up every womb from man to beast.

Jsr 67:32 When their **God** came to **Abimelech** in the dream of night and terrified him in order that he might restore to **Abraham** Sarah whom he had taken, and afterward all the people of **Gerar** were punished on account of Sarah, and **Abraham** prayed to his **God** for them, and he was entreated of him, and he healed them.

Jsr 67:33 And **Abimelech** feared all this evil that came upon him and his people, and he returned to **Abraham** his wife Sarah, and gave him with her many gifts.

Jsr 67:34 He did so also to **Isaac** when he had driven him from **Gerar**, and **God** had done wonderful things to him, that all the water courses of **Gerar** were dried up, and their productive trees did not bring forth.

Jsr 67:35 Until **Abimelech** of **Gerar**, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Pichol the captain of his host, went to him and they bent and bowed down before him to the ground.

Jsr 67:36 And they requested of him to supplicate for them, and he prayed to **the Lord** for them, and **the Lord** was entreated of him and he healed them.

Jsr 67:37 **Jacob** also, the plain man, was delivered through his integrity from the hand of his brother **Esau**, and the hand of **Laban the Syrian (Note: also Aramean) his mother's brother (Note: Nahor)**, who had sought his life; likewise from the hand of all the kings of **Canaan** who had come together against him and his children to destroy them, and **the Lord** delivered them out of their hands, that they turned upon them and smote them, for who had ever stretched forth his hand against them with impunity?

Note: **Aram** is a subset of Syria which is a subset of Assyria.

Jsr 67:38 Surely **Pharaoh** the former, thy father's father, raised **Joseph the son of Jacob** above all the princes of **the land of Egypt**, when he saw his wisdom, for through his wisdom he rescued all the inhabitants of the land from the famine.

Jsr 67:39 After which he ordered **Jacob and his children** to come down to **Egypt**, in order that through their virtue, **the land of Egypt and the land of Goshen** might be delivered from the famine.

Jsr 67:40 Now therefore if it seem good in thine eyes, cease from destroying **the children of Israel**, but if it be not thy will that they shall dwell in **Egypt**, send them forth from here, that they may go to **the land of Canaan**, the land where their ancestors sojourned.

Melol refuses Reuel's advice

Jsr 67:41 And when **Pharaoh** heard the words of **Jethro** he was very angry with him, so that he rose with shame from the king's presence, and went to **Midian**, his land, and took **Joseph's** stick with him.

Job is afraid to give his opinion

Jsr 67:42 And the king said to **Job the Uzite**, What sayest thou **Job**, and what is thy advice respecting the **Hebrews**?

Jsr 67:43 So **Job** said to the king,

Behold all the inhabitants of the land are in thy power, let the king do as it seems good in his eyes.

Balaam advises Melol to throw Israel's new born children into the Nile River

Jsr 67:44 And the king said unto **Balaam**, What dost thou say, **Balaam**, speak thy word that we may hear it.

Jsr 67:45

And **Balaam** said to the king,

Of all that the king has counselled against the **Hebrews** will they be delivered, and the king will not be able to prevail over them with any counsel.

- Jsr 67:46 For if thou thinkest to lessen them by **the flaming fire**, thou canst not prevail over them, for surely their **God** delivered **Abraham their father from Ur of the Chaldeans**;
- and if thou thinkest to destroy them **with a sword**, surely **Isaac** their father was delivered from it, and a **ram** was placed in his stead.
- Jsr 67:47 And if **with hard and rigorous labor** thou thinkest to lessen them, thou wilt not prevail even in this, for **their father Jacob served Laban in all manner of hard work, and prospered**.

Jsr 67:48 Now therefore, O King, hear my words, for this is the counsel which is counselled against them, by which thou wilt prevail over them, and from which thou shouldst not depart.

Jsr 67:49 If it please the king let him order all their children which shall be born from this day forward, to be thrown into the water, for by this canst thou wipe away their name, for none of them, nor of their fathers, were tried in this manner.

Jsr 67:50 And the king heard the words of **Balaam**, and the thing pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of **Balaam**.

Melol's decree of genocide against Israel's new born

<p>Exo 1:22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying,</p> <p>Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.</p>	<p>Jsr 67:51 And the king ordered a proclamation to be issued and a law to be made throughout the land of Egypt, saying,</p> <p>Every male child born to the Hebrews from this day forward shall be thrown into the water.</p> <p>Jsr 67:52 And Pharaoh called unto all his servants, saying,</p> <p>Go now and seek throughout the land of Goshen where the children of Israel are, and see that every son born to the Hebrews shall be cast into the river, but every daughter you shall let live.</p>
---	--

God protects Israel's new born of the women who remained with their husbands

Jsr 67:53 And when **the children of Israel** heard this thing which **Pharaoh** had commanded, to cast their male children into the river, some of the people separated from their wives and others adhered to them.

Jsr 67:54 And from that day forward, when the time of delivery arrived to those women of **Israel** who had remained with their husbands, they went to the field to bring forth there, and they brought forth in the field, and left their children upon the field and returned home.

Jsr 67:55 **And the Lord** who had sworn to their ancestors to multiply them, sent one of his ministering angels which are in heaven to wash each child in water, to **anoint** and swathe it and to put into its hands two smooth stones from one of which it sucked milk and from the other honey, and he caused its hair to grow to its knees, by which it might cover itself; to comfort it and to cleave to it, through his compassion for it.

Jsr 67:56 And when **God** had compassion over them and had desired to multiply them upon the face of the land, he ordered his earth to receive them to be preserved therein till the time of their growing up, after which the earth opened its mouth and vomited them forth and they sprouted forth from the city like the herb of the earth, and the grass of the forest, and they returned each to his family and to his father's house, and they remained with them.

Jsr 67:57 And the babes of **the children of Israel** were upon the earth like the herb of the field, through **God's** grace to them.

Jsr 67:58 And when all the **Egyptians** saw this thing, they went forth, each to his field with his yoke of oxen and his ploughshare, and they ploughed it up as one ploughs the earth at seed time.

Jsr 67:59 **And when they ploughed they were unable to hurt the infants of the children of Israel, so the people increased and waxed exceedingly.**

God does not protect the Hebrew male children in Goshen

Jsr 67:60 And **Pharaoh** ordered his officers **daily** to go to **Goshen** to seek for the babes of **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 67:61 And when they had sought and found one, they took it from its mother's bosom by force, and threw it into the river, but the female child they left with its mother; thus did the **Egyptians** do to the **Israelites** all the days.

(See Jsr 68:11)

Miriam prophesies birth of Moses who will deliver Israel from Egypt

Jsr 68:1 **And it was at that time the spirit of God was upon Miriam the daughter of Amram the sister of Aaron**, and she went forth and prophesied about the house, saying, Behold a son will be born unto us from my father and mother this time, **and he will save Israel from the hands of Egypt.**

Jsr 68:2 And when **Amram** heard the words of his daughter, he went and took his wife back to the house, after he had driven her away at the time when Pharaoh ordered every male child of the house of Jacob to be thrown into the water.

Jsr 68:3 So **Amram** took **Jochebed** his wife, **three years** after he had driven her away, and he came to her and she conceived.

Exo 2:2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son:

and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

Jsr 68:4 And at the end of seven months from her conception she brought forth a son, **and the whole house was filled with great light as of the light of the sun and moon at the time of their shining.**

Jsr 68:5 And when the woman saw the child that it was good and pleasing to the sight, she hid it for three months in an inner room.

Jsr 68:6 **In those days** the **Egyptians** conspired to destroy all the **Hebrews** there.

Jsr 68:7 And the **Egyptian women** went to **Goshen** where **the children of Israel** were, and they carried their young ones upon their shoulders, their babes who could not yet speak.

Jsr 68:8 **And in those days**, when the **women of the children of Israel** brought forth, each woman had hidden her son from before the **Egyptians**, that the **Egyptians** might not know of their bringing forth, and might not destroy them from the land.

Jsr 68:9 And the **Egyptian women** came to **Goshen** and their children who could not speak were upon their shoulders, and when an **Egyptian woman** came into the house of a **Hebrew woman** her babe began to cry.

Jsr 68:10 And when it cried the child that was in the inner room answered it, so the **Egyptian women** went and told it at the house of **Pharaoh**.

Jsr 68:11 And **Pharaoh** sent his officers to take **the children** and slay them; thus did the **Egyptians** to the **Hebrew women** all the days.

Moses is concealed in a basket

Exo 2:3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him **an ark** of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

Exo 2:4 And **his sister** stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him. a distance to find out what would happen to him.

Jsr 68:12 And it was at that time, about three months from **Jochebed's** concealment of her son, that the thing was known in **Pharaoh's** house.

Jsr 68:13 And the woman hastened to take away her son before the officers came, and she took for him **an ark** of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein, and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

Jsr 68:14 And his sister **Miriam** stood afar off to know what would be done to him, **and what would become of her words.** (See Jsr 68:1)

God punishes the Egyptians

Jsr 68:15 And **God** sent forth at that time a terrible heat in the land of **Egypt**, which burned up the flesh of man like the sun in his circuit, and it greatly oppressed the **Egyptians**.

Jsr 68:16 And all the **Egyptians** went down to bathe in the river, on account of the consuming heat which burned up their flesh.

Moses is restored to his mother

<p>Exo 2:5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side;</p> <p>and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.</p> <p>Exo 2:6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.</p> <p>Exo 2:7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?</p> <p>Exo 2:8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.</p> <p>Exo 2:9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.</p> <p>Exo 2:10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.</p>	<p>Jsr 68:17 And Bathia, the daughter of Pharaoh, went also to bathe in the river, owing to the consuming heat, and her maidens walked at the river side, and all the women of Egypt as well.</p> <p>Jsr 68:18 And Bathia lifted up her eyes to the river, and she saw the ark upon the water, and sent her maid to fetch it.</p> <p>Jsr 68:19 And she opened it and saw the child, and behold the babe wept, and she had compassion on him, and she said, This is one of the Hebrew children.</p> <p>Jsr 68:20 And all the women of Egypt walking on the river side desired to give him suck, but he would not suck, for this thing was from the Lord, in order to restore him to his mother's breast.</p> <p>Jsr 68:21 And Miriam his sister was at that time amongst the Egyptian women at the river side, and she saw this thing and she said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and fetch a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?</p> <p>Jsr 68:22 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go, and the young woman went and called the child's mother.</p> <p>Jsr 68:23 And Pharaoh's daughter said to Jochebed, Take this child away and suckle it for me, and I will pay thee thy wages, two bits of silver daily; and the woman took the child and nursed it.</p> <p>Jsr 68:24 And at the end of two years, when the child grew up, she brought him to the daughter of Pharaoh, and he was unto her as a son, and she called his name Moses, for she said, Because I drew him out of the water.</p>
--	--

Other names of Moses

Jsr 68:25 And **Amram** his father called his name **Chabar**, for he said, It was for him that he associated with his wife whom he had turned away.

Jsr 68:26 And **Jochebed** his mother called his name **Jekuthiel**, Because, she said, I have hoped for him to the Almighty, and **God** restored him unto me.

Jsr 68:27 And **Miriam** his sister called him **Jered**, for she descended after him to the river to know what his end would be.

Jsr 68:28 And **Aaron** his brother called his name **Abi Zanuch**, saying, My father left my mother and returned to her on his account.

Jsr 68:29 And **Kehath** the father of **Amram** called his name **Abigdor**, because on his account did **God** repair the breach of the house of **Jacob**, that they could no longer throw their male children into the water.

Jsr 68:30 And their nurse called him **Abi Socho**, saying, In his tabernacle was he hidden for three months, on account of the children of Ham.

Jsr 68:31 And all **Israel** called his name **Shemaiah, son of Nethanel**, for they said, In his days has **God** heard their cries and rescued them from their oppressors.

Moses with his true Hebrew mother in Melol's house

Jsr 68:32 And **Moses** was in **Pharaoh's** house, and was unto **Bathia**, **Pharaoh's** daughter, as a son, and **Moses** grew up amongst the king's children.

Oppression of Israel by the Egyptians Increases

Jsr 69:1 And the **king of Edom** died in those days, in the **eighteenth year of his reign**, and was buried in his temple which he had built for himself as his royal residence in the **land of Edom**.

Jsr 69:2 And **the children of Esau** sent to **Pethor**, which is upon the river, and they fetched from there a young man of beautiful eyes and comely aspect, whose name was **Saul**, and they made him king over them in the place of **Samlah**.

Jsr 69:3 And **Saul** reigned over all **the children of Esau** in the **land of Edom** for forty years.

Jsr 69:4 And when **Pharaoh king of Egypt** saw that the counsel which **Balaam** had advised respecting **the children of Israel** did not succeed, but that still they were fruitful, multiplied and increased throughout **the land of Egypt**,

Jsr 69:5 Then **Pharaoh** commanded in those days that a proclamation should be issued throughout **Egypt to the children of Israel**, saying,

No man shall diminish any thing of his daily labor.

Jsr 69:6 And the man who shall be found deficient in his labor which he performs daily, whether in mortar or in bricks, then his youngest son shall be put in their place.

Jsr 69:7 And the labor of **Egypt** strengthened upon **the children of Israel** in those days, and behold if one brick was deficient in any man's daily labor, the **Egyptians** took his youngest boy by force from his mother, and put him into the building in the place of the brick which his father had left wanting.

Jsr 69:8 And the men of **Egypt** did so to all **the children of Israel** day by day, all the days for a long period.

Jsr 69:9 But the tribe of **Levi** did not at that time work with the **Israelites** their brethren, from the beginning, for the children of **Levi** knew the cunning of the **Egyptians** which they exercised at first toward the **Israelites**.

Melol becomes afraid of Moses

Jsr 70:1 **And in the third year from the birth of Moses**, **Pharaoh** was sitting at a banquet, when **Alparanith the queen** was sitting at his right and **Bathia** at his left, and the lad **Moses** was lying upon her bosom, and **Balaam the son of Beor** with his two sons, and all the princes of the kingdom were sitting at table in the king's presence.

Jsr 70:2 And the lad stretched forth his hand upon the king's head, and took the crown from the king's head and placed it on his own head.

Jsr 70:3 And when the king and princes saw the work which the boy had done, the king and princes were terrified, and one man to his neighbor expressed astonishment.

Jsr 70:4 And the king said unto the princes who were before him at table, What speak you and what say you, O ye princes, in this matter, and what is to be the judgment against the boy on account of this act?

Jsr 70:5 And **Balaam the son of Beor the magician** answered before the king and princes, and he said,

Remember now, O my lord and king, the dream which thou didst dream many days since, and that which thy servant interpreted unto thee.

Jsr 70:6 Now therefore **this is a child from the Hebrew children, in whom is the spirit of God**, and let not my lord the king imagine that this youngster did this thing without knowledge.

Jsr 70:7 For he is a **Hebrew** boy, and **wisdom and understanding are with him, although he is yet a child**, and with wisdom has he done this and chosen unto himself the kingdom of **Egypt**.

Jsr 70:8 For this is the manner of all the **Hebrews** to deceive kings and their nobles, to do all these things cunningly, in order to make the kings of the earth and their men tremble.

Jsr 70:9 Surely thou knowest that **Abraham** their father acted thus, who deceived the army of **Nimrod king of Babel**, and **Abimelech king of Gerar**, and that he possessed himself of the land of the **children of Heth** and all the kingdoms of **Canaan**.

Jsr 70:10 And that he descended into **Egypt** and said of **Sarah** his wife, she is my sister, in order to mislead **Egypt** and her king.

Jsr 70:11 His son **Isaac** also did so when he went to **Gerar** and dwelt there, and his strength prevailed over the army of **Abimelech king of the Philistines**.

Jsr 70:12 He also thought of making the kingdom of the **Philistines** stumble, in saying that **Rebecca** his wife was his sister.

Jsr 70:13 **Jacob** also dealt treacherously with his brother, and took from his hand his birthright and his blessing.

Jsr 70:14 He went then to **PaDan-Aram** to the house of **Laban** his mother's brother, and cunningly obtained from him his daughter, his cattle, and all belonging to him, and fled away and returned to **the land of Canaan** to his father.

Jsr 70:15 His sons sold their brother **Joseph**, who went down into **Egypt** and became a slave, and was placed in the prison house for twelve years.

Jsr 70:16 Until the former **Pharaoh** dreamed dreams, and withdrew him from the prison house, and magnified him above all the princes in **Egypt** on account of his interpreting his dreams to him.

Jsr 70:17 And when **God** caused a famine throughout the land he sent for and brought his father and all his brothers, and the whole of his father's household, and supported them without price or reward, and bought the **Egyptians** for slaves.

Jsr 70:18 Now therefore my lord king behold this child has risen up in their stead in **Egypt**, to do according to their deeds and to trifle with every king, prince and judge.

Jsr 70:19 If it please the king, let us now spill his blood upon the ground, lest he grow up and take away the government from thy hand, and the hope of **Egypt** perish after he shall have reigned.

Jsr 70:20 And **Balaam** said to the king,

Let us moreover call for all the judges of **Egypt** and the **wise men** thereof, and let us know if the judgment of death is due to this boy as thou didst say, and then we will slay him.

An angel, acting like one of Melol's wise men, protects Moses

Jsr 70:21 And **Pharaoh** sent and called for all the **wise men** of **Egypt** and they came before the king, **and an angel of the Lord came amongst them, and he was like one of the wise men of Egypt**.

Jsr 70:22 And the king said to the **wise men**, Surely you have heard what this **Hebrew** boy who is in the house has done, and thus has **Balaam** judged in the matter.

Jsr 70:23 Now judge you also and see what is due to the boy for the act he has committed.

Jsr 70:24 And **the angel, who seemed like one of the wise men of Pharaoh**, answered and said as follows, before all the **wise men** of **Egypt** and before the king and the princes:

Jsr 70:25 If it please the king let the king send for men who shall bring before him an onyx stone and a coal of fire, and place them before the child,

- and if the child shall stretch forth his hand and take the **onyx stone**, then shall we know that with wisdom has the youth done all that he has done, and we must slay him.
- Jsr 70:26 But if he stretch forth his hand upon **the coal**, then shall we know that it was not with knowledge that he did this thing, and he shall live.

Jsr 70:27 And the thing seemed good in the eyes of the king and the princes, so the king did according to the word of **the angel of the Lord**.

Jsr 70:28 And the king ordered the onyx stone and coal to be brought and placed before **Moses**.

Jsr 70:29 And they placed the boy before them, and the lad endeavored to stretch forth his hand to the onyx stone, **but the angel of the Lord took his hand and placed it upon the coal**, and the coal became extinguished in his hand, and he lifted it up and put it into his mouth, and burned part of his lips and part of his tongue, and he became heavy in mouth and tongue.

Jsr 70:30 And when the king and princes saw this, they knew that **Moses** had not acted with wisdom in taking off the crown from the king's head.

Jsr 70:31 So the king and princes refrained from slaying the child, so **Moses** remained in **Pharaoh's** house, growing up, and **the Lord** was with him.

Moses gains power in Melol's house

Jsr 70:32 And whilst the boy was in the king's house, he was robed in purple and he grew amongst the children of the king.

Jsr 70:33 And when **Moses** grew up in the king's house, **Bathia** the daughter of **Pharaoh** considered him as a son, and all the household of **Pharaoh** honored him, and **all the men of Egypt were afraid of him**.

Balaam's fear of Moses

Jsr 70:34 And he daily went forth and came into the land of **Goshen**, where his brethren **the children of Israel** were, and **Moses** saw them daily in shortness of breath and hard labor.

Jsr 70:35 And **Moses** asked them, saying, Wherefore is this labor meted out unto you day by day?

Jsr 70:36 And they told him all that had befallen them, and all the injunctions which **Pharaoh** had put upon them before his birth.

Jsr 70:37 And they told him all the counsels which **Balaam the son of Beor** had counselled against them, and what he had also counselled against him in order to slay him when he had taken the king's crown from off his head.

Jsr 70:38 And when **Moses** heard these things his anger was kindled against **Balaam**, and he sought to kill him, and he was in ambush for him day by day.

Jsr 70:39 And **Balaam** was afraid of **Moses**, and he and his two sons rose up and went forth from **Egypt**, and they fled and delivered their souls and betook themselves to the **land of Cush** to **Kikianus, king of Cush**.

Moses gains favor with the Egyptians and Israel

Jsr 70:40 And **Moses** was in the king's house going out and coming in, **the Lord gave him favor in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants, and in the eyes of all the people of Egypt, and they loved Moses exceedingly**.

Exo 2:11a And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens:	Jsr 70:41 And the day arrived when Moses went to Goshen to see his brethren, that he saw the children of Israel in their burdens and hard labor, and Moses was grieved on their account.
---	--

Jsr 70:42 And **Moses** returned to **Egypt** and came to the house of **Pharaoh**, and came before the king, and **Moses** bowed down before the king.

Jsr 70:43 And **Moses** said unto **Pharaoh**, I pray thee my lord, I have come to seek a small request from thee, turn not away my face empty; and **Pharaoh** said unto him, Speak.

Jsr 70:44 And **Moses** said unto **Pharaoh**, Let there be given unto thy servants **the children of Israel** who are in **Goshen**, one day to rest therein from their labor.

Jsr 70:45 And the king answered **Moses** and said, Behold I have lifted up thy face in this thing to grant thy request.

Jsr 70:46 And **Pharaoh** ordered a proclamation to be issued throughout **Egypt** and **Goshen**, saying,

47 To you, all **the children of Israel**, thus says the king, for six days you shall do your work and labor, but on the seventh day you shall rest, and shall not perform any work, thus shall you do all the days, as the king and **Moses** the son of **Bathia** have commanded.

Jsr 70:48 And **Moses** rejoiced at this thing which the king had granted to him, and all **the children of Israel** did as **Moses** ordered them.

Jsr 70:49 **For this thing was from the Lord to the children of Israel, for the Lord had begun to remember the children of Israel to save them for the sake of their fathers.**

Jsr 70:50 **And the Lord was with Moses and his fame went throughout Egypt.**

Jsr 70:51 And **Moses** became great in the eyes of all the **Egyptians**, and in the eyes of all **the children of Israel**, seeking good for his people **Israel** and speaking words of peace regarding them to the king.

Moses defends his bretheren and escapes Melol's edict to kill him

Exo 2:11b and he spied an **Egyptian** smiting an **Hebrew**, one of his bretheren.

Exo 2:12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the **Egyptian**, and hid him in the sand.

Exo 2:13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the **Hebrews** strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

Exo 2:14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the **Egyptian**? And **Moses** feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

Exo 2:15a Now when **Pharaoh** heard this thing, he sought to slay **Moses**.

But **Moses** fled from the presence of **Pharaoh**

Book of Jashar, Chapter 71

Jsr 71:1 And when **Moses** was **eighteen years old**, he desired to see his father and mother and he went to them to **Goshen**, and when **Moses** had come near **Goshen**, he came to the place where **the children of Israel** were engaged in work, and he observed their burdens, and he saw an **Egyptian** smiting one of his **Hebrew** bretheren.

Jsr 71:2 And when the man who was beaten saw **Moses** he ran to him for help, for the man **Moses** was greatly respected in the house of **Pharaoh**, and he said to him, My lord attend to me, this **Egyptian** came to my house in the night, bound me, and came to my wife in my presence, and now he seeks to take my life away.

Jsr 71:3 And when **Moses** heard this wicked thing, his anger was kindled against the **Egyptian**, and he turned this way and the other, and when he saw there was no man there he smote the **Egyptian** and hid him in the sand, and delivered the **Hebrew** from the hand of him that smote him.

Jsr 71:4 And the **Hebrew** went to his house, and **Moses** returned to his home, and went forth and came back to the king's house.

Jsr 71:5 And when the man had returned home, he thought of repudiating his wife, for it was not right in **the house of Jacob**, for any man to come to his wife after she had been defiled.

Jsr 71:6 And the woman went and told her brothers, and the woman's brothers sought to slay him, and he fled to his house and escaped.

Jsr 71:7 And on the second day **Moses** went forth to his bretheren, and saw, and behold two men were quarreling, and he said to the wicked one, Why dost thou smite thy neighbor?

Jsr 71:8 And he answered him and said to him, Who has set thee for a prince and judge over us? Dost thou think to slay me as thou didst slay the **Egyptian**? And **Moses** was afraid and he said, Surely the thing is known?

Jsr 71:9 And **Pharaoh** heard of this affair, and he ordered **Moses** to be slain,

so **God sent his angel**, and he appeared unto **Pharaoh** in the likeness of a **captain of the guard**.

Jsr 71:10 And **the angel of the Lord** took the sword from the hand of **the captain of the guard**, and took his head off with it, for the likeness of **the captain of the guard** was turned into the likeness of **Moses**.

Jsr 71:11 And **the angel of the Lord** took hold of the right hand of **Moses**, and brought him forth from **Egypt**, and placed him from without the borders of **Egypt**, a distance of forty days' journey.

Israel's rebellion against God by idol worship

Jsr 71:12 And **Aaron his brother** alone remained in **the land of Egypt**, and he prophesied to **the children of Israel**, saying,

Jsr 71:13 Thus says **the Lord God** of your ancestors, Throw away, each man, the abominations of his eyes, and do not **defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt**.

Jsr 71:14 And **the children of Israel** rebelled and would not hearken to **Aaron** at that time.

Jsr 71:15 And **the Lord** thought to destroy them, **were it not that the Lord** remembered **the covenant** which he had made with **Abraham, Isaac** and **Jacob**.

Jsr 71:16 In those days the hand of **Pharaoh** continued to be severe against **the children of Israel**, and he crushed and oppressed them **until the time when God** sent forth his word and took notice of them.

Aram and the Children of the East fall to Cush

Jsr 72:1 And it was in those days that there was a great war between the **children of Cush** and the **children of the east** and **Aram**, and they rebelled against the **king of Cush** in whose hands they were.

Note: **Cush** was the son of Ham, the son of Noah.

Jsr 72:2 So **Kikianus king of Cush** went forth with all the **children of Cush**, a people numerous as the sand, and he went to fight against **Aram** and the **children of the east**, to bring them under subjection.

Jsr 72:3 And when **Kikianus** went out, he left **Balaam the magician**, with his two sons, to guard the city, and the lowest sort of the people of the land.

Jsr 72:4 So **Kikianus** went forth to **Aram** and the **children of the east**, and he fought against them and smote them, and they all fell down wounded before **Kikianus** and his people.

Jsr 72:5 And he took many of them captives and he brought them under subjection as at first, and he encamped upon their land to take tribute from them as usual.

Balaam betrays the King of Cush

Jsr 72:6 And **Balaam the son of Beor**, when the **king of Cush** had left him to guard the city and the poor of the city, he rose up and advised with the people of the land to rebel against **king Kikianus**, not to let him enter the city when he should come home.

Jsr 72:7 And the people of the land hearkened to him, and they swore to him and made him king over them, and his two sons for captains of the army.

Jsr 72:8 So they rose up and raised the walls of the city at the two corners, and they built an exceeding strong building.

Jsr 72:9 And at the third corner they dug ditches without number, between the city and the river which surrounded the whole **land of Cush**, and they made the waters of the river burst forth there.

Jsr 72:10 At the fourth corner **they collected numerous serpents by their incantations and enchantments**, and they fortified the city and dwelt therein, and no one went out or in before them.

Jsr 72:11 And **Kikianus** fought against **Aram** and the **children of the east** and he subdued them as before, and they gave him their usual tribute, and he went and returned to his land.

Jsr 72:12 And when **Kikianus the king of Cush** approached **his city** and all the captains of the forces with him, they lifted up their eyes and saw that the walls of **the city** were built up and greatly elevated, so the men were astonished at this.

Jsr 72:13 And they said one to the other, It is because they saw that we were delayed, in battle, and were greatly afraid of us, therefore have they done this thing and raised the city walls and fortified them so that the **kings of Canaan** might not come in battle against them.

Jsr 72:14 So **the king and the troops** approached the city door and they looked up and behold, all the gates of **the city** were closed, and they called out to the sentinels, saying, Open unto us, that we may enter the city.

Jsr 72:15 But the sentinels refused to open to them by the order of **Balaam the magician, their king**, they suffered **them** not to enter their city.

Jsr 72:16 So **they** raised a battle with **them** opposite the city gate, and **one hundred and thirty men** of the army at **Kikianus** fell on that day.

Jsr 72:17 And on the next day **they** continued to fight and **they** fought at the side of the river; **they** endeavored to pass but were not able, so some of **them** sank in the pits and died.

Jsr 72:18 So **the king** ordered **them** to cut down trees to make rafts, upon which they might pass to **them**, and **they** did so.

Jsr 72:19 And when **they** came to the place of the ditches, the waters revolved by mills, and **two hundred men** upon ten rafts were drowned.

Jsr 72:20 And on the third day **they** came to fight at the side where the serpents were, but **they** could not approach there, for the serpents slew of **them one hundred and seventy men**, and **they** ceased fighting against **Cush**, and **they** besieged **Cush** for nine years, no person came out or in.

Moses prospers in the camp of Kikiannus, the ousted King of Cush

Jsr 72:21 **At that time that the war and the siege were against Cush**, **Moses** fled from **Egypt** from **Pharaoh** who sought to kill him for having slain the **Egyptian**.

Jsr 72:22 And **Moses** was **eighteen years old** when he fled from **Egypt** from the presence of **Pharaoh**, and he fled and escaped to the camp of **Kikianus**, which at that time was besieging **Cush**.

Jsr 72:23 And **Moses** was **nine years** in the camp of **Kikianus king of Cush**, all the time that they were besieging **Cush**, and **Moses** went out and came in with them.

Jsr 72:24 And **the king** and princes and all the fighting men loved **Moses**,

- for he was great and worthy,
- his stature was like a noble lion,
- his face was like the sun,
- and his strength was like that of a lion,
- and he was counsellor to the king.

Jsr 72:25 And **at the end of nine years**, **Kikianus** was seized with a mortal disease, and his illness prevailed over him, and he died on the seventh day.

Jsr 72:26 So his servants embalmed him and carried him and buried him opposite the city gate to the north of **the land of Egypt**.

Jsr 72:27 And they built over him an elegant strong and high building, and they placed great stones below.

Jsr 72:28 And the king's scribes engraved upon those stones all the might of their **king Kikianus**, and all his battles which he had fought, behold they are written there at this day.

Jsr 72:29 Now after the death of **Kikianus king of Cush** it grieved his men and troops greatly on account of the war.

Jsr 72:30 So they said one to the other, Give us counsel what we are to do at this time, as we have resided in the wilderness nine years away from our homes.

Jsr 72:31 If we say we will fight against the city many of us will fall wounded or killed, and if we remain here in the siege we shall also die.

Jsr 72:32 For now **all the kings of Aram** and of the **children of the east** will hear that our king is dead, and they will attack us suddenly in a hostile manner, and they will fight against us and leave no remnant of us.

Jsr 72:33 Now therefore let us go and make a king over us, and let us remain in the siege until the city is delivered up to us.

Moses made King in place of Kikianus

Jsr 72:34 And they wished to choose on that day a man for king from the army of **Kikianus**, and they found no object of their choice like **Moses** to reign over them.

Jsr 72:35 And they hastened and stripped off each man his garments and cast them upon the ground, and they made a great heap and placed **Moses** thereon.

Jsr 72:36 And they rose up and blew with trumpets and called out before him, and said, May the king live, may the king live!

Jsr 72:37 And all the people and nobles swore unto him to give him for a wife **Adoniah the queen, the Cushite, wife of Kikianus**, and they made **Moses** king over them on that day.

Jsr 72:38 And all the **people of Cush** issued a proclamation on that day, saying, Every man must give something to **Moses** of what is in his possession.

Jsr 72:39 And they spread out a sheet upon the heap, and every man cast into it something of what he had, one a gold earring and the other a coin.

Jsr 72:40 Also of onyx stones, bdellium, pearls and marble did the **children of Cush** cast unto **Moses** upon the heap, also silver and gold in great abundance.

Jsr 72:41 And **Moses** took all the silver and gold, all the vessels, and the bdellium and onyx stones, which all the **children of Cush** had given to him, and he placed them amongst his treasures.

Jsr 72:42 And **Moses** reigned over the **children of Cush** on that day, in the place of **Kikianus king of Cush**.

Jsr 73:1 **In the fifty-fifth year of the reign of Pharaoh king of Egypt, that is in the hundred and fifty-seventh year of the Israelites going down into Egypt,** reigned **Moses** in **Cush**.

Jsr 73:2 **Moses** was **twenty-seven years old** when he began to reign over **Cush**, and **forty years did he reign**.

Jsr 73:3 **And the Lord granted Moses favor and grace in the eyes of all the children of Cush,** and the **children of Cush** loved him exceedingly, so **Moses** was favored by **the Lord** and by men.

Jsr 73:4 And in the **seventh day of his reign,** all the **children of Cush** assembled and came before **Moses** and bowed down to him to the ground.

Training storks to swallow serpents in warfare

Jsr 73:5 And all the children spoke together in the presence of the king, saying, Give us counsel that we may see what is to be done to this city.

Jsr 73:6 For **it is now nine years that we have been besieging round about the city,** and have not seen our children and our wives.

Jsr 73:7 So **the king** answered them, saying,

If you will hearken to my voice in all that I shall command you, then will **the Lord** give the city into our hands and we shall subdue it.

Jsr 73:8 For if we fight with them as in the former battle which we had with them before the death of **Kikianus**, many of us will fall down wounded as before.

Jsr 73:9 Now therefore behold here is counsel for you in this matter; if you will hearken to my voice, then will the city be delivered into our hands.

Jsr 73:10 So all the forces answered the king, saying, All that our lord shall command that will we do.

Jsr 73:11 And **Moses** said unto them,

Pass through and proclaim a voice in the whole camp unto all the people, saying,

Jsr 73:12 Thus says the king, Go into the forest and bring with you of the young ones of the stork, each man a young one in his hand.

Jsr 73:13 And any person transgressing the word of the king, who shall not bring his young one, he shall die, and the king will take all belonging to him.

Jsr 73:14 And when you shall bring them they shall be in your keeping, you shall rear them until they grow up, and you shall teach them to dart upon, as is the way of the young ones of the hawk.

Jsr 73:15 So all the **children of Cush** heard the words of **Moses**, and they rose up and caused a proclamation to be issued throughout the camp, saying,

Jsr 73:16 Unto you, all the **children of Cush**, the king's order is, that you go all together to the forest, and catch there the young storks each man his young one in his hand, and you shall bring them home.

Jsr 73:17 And any person violating the order of the king shall die, and the king will take all that belongs to him.

Jsr 73:18 And all the people did so, and they went out to the **wood** and they climbed the fir trees and caught, each man a young one in his hand, all the young of the storks, and they brought them into the desert and reared them by order of the king, and they taught them to dart upon, similar to the young hawks.

Jsr 73:19 And after the young storks were reared, the king ordered them to be hungered for three days, and all the people did so.

Jsr 73:20 And on the third day, the king said unto them, strengthen yourselves and become valiant men, and put on each man his armor and gird on his sword upon him, and ride each man his horse and take each his young stork in his hand.

Jsr 73:21 And we will rise up and fight against the city at the place where the serpents are; and all the people did as the king had ordered.

Jsr 73:22 And they took each man his young one in his hand, and they went away, and when they came to the place of the serpents the king said to them, Send forth each man his young stork upon the serpents.

Jsr 73:23 And they sent forth each man his young stork at the king's order, and the young storks ran upon the serpents and they devoured them all and destroyed them out of that place.

Jsr 73:24 And when the king and people had seen that all the serpents were destroyed in that place, all the people set up a great shout.

Jsr 73:25 And they approached and fought against the city and took it and subdued it, and they entered the city.

Jsr 73:26 And there died on that day one thousand and one hundred men of the people of the city, all that inhabited the city, **but of the people besieging not one died.**

Jsr 73:27 So all the **children of Cush** went each to his home, to his wife and children and to all belonging to him.

Balaam and his magicians flee back to Egypt

Jsr 73:28 And **Balaam the magician**, when he saw that the city was taken, he opened the gate and **he and his two sons and eight brothers** fled and returned to **Egypt** to **Pharaoh king of Egypt**.

Jsr 73:29 *They are the **sorcerers and magicians** who are mentioned in **the book of the law**, standing against **Moses** when **the Lord** brought the plagues upon **Egypt**.*

Moses does not copulate with his foreign wife

Jsr 73:30 So **Moses** took the city by his wisdom, and the **children of Cush** placed him on the throne instead of **Kikianus king of Cush**.

Jsr 73:31 And they placed the royal crown upon his head, and they gave him for a wife **Adoniah the Cushite queen, wife of Kikianus**.

Jsr 73:32 And **Moses** feared **the Lord God** of his fathers, so that he came not to her, nor did he turn his eyes to her.

Jsr 73:33 For **Moses** remembered how **Abraham** had made his servant Eliezer swear, saying unto him, Thou shalt not take a woman from **the daughters of Canaan** for my son **Isaac**.

Jsr 73:34 Also what **Isaac** did when **Jacob** had fled from his brother, when he commanded him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife from **the daughters of Canaan**, nor make alliance with any of the children of Ham.

- Jsr 73:35 For **the Lord** our **God** gave **Ham** the son of Noah, and his children and all his seed, as slaves to the children of **Shem** and to the children of **Japheth**, and unto their seed after them for slaves, forever.

Jsr 73:36 Therefore **Moses** turned not his heart nor his eyes to the **wife of Kikianus** all the days that he reigned over **Cush**.

*Jsr 73:37 And **Moses** feared **the Lord** his **God** all his life,
and **Moses** walked before **the Lord** in truth,
with all his heart and soul, he turned not from the right way all the days of his life;
he declined not from the way either to the right or to the left, in which **Abraham**, **Isaac** and **Jacob** had walked.*

Jsr 73:38 And **Moses** strengthened himself in the kingdom of the **children of Cush**, and he guided the **children of Cush** with his usual wisdom, and **Moses** prospered in his kingdom.

Jsr 73:39

And at that time Aram and the children of the east
heard that Kikianus king of Cush had died,
so Aram and the children of the east rebelled against Cush in those days.

Jsr 73:40 And **Moses** gathered all the **children of Cush**, a people very mighty, about thirty thousand men, and he went forth to fight with **Aram** and the **children of the east**.

Jsr 73:41 And they went at first to the **children of the east**, and when the **children of the east** heard their report, they went to meet them, and engaged in battle with them.

Jsr 73:42 And the war was severe against the **children of the east**, so **the Lord** gave all the **children of the east** into the hand of **Moses**, and about three hundred men fell down slain.

Jsr 73:43 And all the **children of the east** turned back and retreated, so **Moses** and the **children of Cush** followed them and subdued them, and put a tax upon them, as was their custom.

Jsr 73:44 So **Moses** and all the people with him passed from there to the land of **Aram** for battle.

Jsr 73:45 And the **people of Aram** also went to meet them, and they fought against them, and **the Lord** delivered them into the hand of **Moses**, and many of the **men of Aram** fell down wounded.

Jsr 73:46 And **Aram** also were subdued by **Moses** and the **people of Cush**, and also gave their usual tax.

Jsr 73:47 And **Moses** brought **Aram** and the **children of the east** under subjection to the **children of Cush**, and **Moses** and all the people who were with him, turned to the **land of Cush**.

Jsr 73:48 And **Moses** strengthened himself in the kingdom of the **children of Cush**, and **the Lord** was with him, and all the **children of Cush** were afraid of him.

Jsr 74:1 In the end of years died **Saul king of Edom**, and **Baal Chanan the son of Achbor** reigned in his place.

Moab rebels against their ruler, Edom

Jsr 74:2 In the sixteenth year of the reign of **Moses** over **Cush**,

Baal Chanan the son of Achbor reigned in the **land of Edom** over all the **children of Edom** for thirty-eight years.

Jsr 74:3 In his days **Moab** rebelled against the power of **Edom**, having been under **Edom** since the days of **Hadad the son of Bedad**, who smote them and **Midian**, and brought **Moab** under subjection to **Edom**.

Jsr 74:4 And when **Baal Chanan the son of Achbor** reigned over **Edom**, all the **children of Moab** withdrew their allegiance from **Edom**.

Deaths of other kings

Jsr 74:5 And **Angeas king of Africa** died in those days, and **Azdrubal his son** reigned in his stead.

Jsr 74:6 And in those days died **Janeas king of the children of Chittim**, and they buried him in his temple which he had built for himself in the **plain of Canopia** for a residence, and **Latinus** reigned in his stead.

Jsr 74:7 In the twenty-second year of the reign of **Moses** over the **children of Cush**, **Latinus** reigned over the **children of Chittim** forty-five years.

Latinus invades and defeats Azdrubal

Jsr 74:8 And he also built for himself a great and mighty tower, and he built therein an elegant temple for his residence, to conduct his government, as was the custom.

Jsr 74:9 **In the third year of his reign** he caused a proclamation to be made to all his skilful men, who made many ships for him.

Jsr 74:10 And **Latinus** assembled all his forces, and they came in ships, and went therein to fight with **Azdrubal** son of **Angeas king of Africa**, and they came to **Africa** and engaged in battle with **Azdrubal** and his army.

Jsr 74:11 And **Latinus** prevailed over **Azdrubal**, and **Latinus** took from **Azdrubal** the aqueduct which his father had brought from **the children of Chittim**, when he took **Janiah the daughter of Uzi** for a wife, so **Latinus** overthrew the bridge of the aqueduct, and smote the whole army of **Azdrubal** a severe blow.

Jsr 74:12 And the remaining strong men of **Azdrubal** strengthened themselves, and their hearts were filled with envy, and they courted death, and again engaged in battle with **Latinus king of Chittim**.

Jsr 74:13 And the battle was severe upon all the men of **Africa**, and they all fell wounded before **Latinus** and his people, and **Azdrubal the king** also fell in that battle.

Latinus seizes Asdrubal's beautiful daughter for a wife

Jsr 74:14 And the **king Azdrubal** had a very beautiful daughter, whose name was **Ushpezena**, and all the men of **Africa** embroidered her likeness on their garments, on account of her great beauty and comely appearance.

Jsr 74:15 And the men of **Latinus** saw **Ushpezena**, the daughter of **Azdrubal**, and praised her unto **Latinus** their king.

Jsr 74:16 And **Latinus** ordered her to be brought to him, and **Latinus** took **Ushpezena** for a wife, and he turned back on his way to **Chittim**.

Annibal gets revenge over Latinus

Jsr 74:17 **And it was after the death of Azdrubal** son of **Angeas**, when **Latinus** had turned back to his land from the battle, that all the inhabitants of **Africa** rose up and took **Anibal the son of Angeas, the younger brother of Azdrubal**, and made him king instead at his brother over the whole land at **Africa**.

Jsr 74:18 And when he reigned, he resolved to go to **Chittim** to fight with **the children of Chittim**, to avenge the cause of **Azdrubal** his brother, and the cause of the inhabitants of **Africa**, and he did so.

Jsr 74:19 And he made many ships, and he came therein with his whole army, and he went to **Chittim**.

Jsr 74:20 So **Anibal** fought with **the children of Chittim**, and **the children of Chittim** fell wounded before **Anibal** and his army, and **Anibal** avenged his brother's cause.

Jsr 74:21 And **Anibal** continued the war for eighteen years with **the children of Chittim**, and **Anibal** dwelt in **the land of Chittim** and encamped there for a long time.

Jsr 74:22 And **Anibal** smote **the children of Chittim** very severely, and he slew their great men and princes, and of the rest of the people he smote about eighty thousand men.

Jsr 74:23 **And at the end of days and years, Anibal** returned to his land of **Africa**, and he reigned securely in the place of **Azdrubal** his brother.

The Lord uses the Philistines to punish disobedient Ephraim

Jsr 75:1 **At that time, in the hundred and eightieth year of the Israelites going down into Egypt**, there went forth from **Egypt valiant men, thirty thousand on foot**, from **the children of Israel**, who were all of the tribe of **Joseph**, of the children of **Ephraim** the son of **Joseph**.

Jsr 75:2 For they said the period was completed which **the Lord** had appointed to **the children of Israel** in the times of old, which he had spoken to **Abraham**.

Jsr 75:3 And these men girded themselves, and they put each man his sword at his side, and every man his armor upon him, **and they trusted to their strength**, and they went out together from **Egypt** with a mighty hand.

Jsr 75:4 But they brought no provision for the road, only silver and gold, not even bread for that day did they bring in their hands, for they thought of getting their provision for pay from the **Philistines**, and if not they would take it by force.

Jsr 75:5 And these men were very mighty and valiant men, *one man could pursue a thousand and two could rout ten thousand*, so they trusted to their strength and went together as they were.

Jsr 75:6 And they directed their course toward the **land of Gath**, and they went down and found the shepherds of Gath feeding the cattle of the **children of Gath**.

Jsr 75:7 And they said to the shepherds, Give us some of the sheep for pay, that we may eat, for we are hungry, for we have eaten no bread this day.

Jsr 75:8 And the shepherds said, Are they our sheep or cattle that we should give them to you even for pay? So the children of **Ephraim** approached to take them by force.

Jsr 75:9 And the shepherds of Gath shouted over them that their cry was heard at a distance, so all the **children of Gath** went out to them.

Jsr 75:10 And when the **children of Gath** saw the *evil doings of the children of Ephraim*, they returned and assembled the men of Gath, and they put on each man his armor, and came forth to the children of **Ephraim** for battle.

Jsr 75:11 And they engaged with them in the **valley of Gath**, and the battle was severe, and *they smote from each other a great many on that day*.

Jsr 75:12 *And on the second day* the **children of Gath** sent to all the cities of the **Philistines** that they should come to their help, saying,

Jsr 75:13 Come up unto us and help us, that we may smite the children of **Ephraim** who have come forth from **Egypt** to take our cattle, and to fight against us without cause.

Jsr 75:14 Now the souls of the children of **Ephraim** were exhausted with hunger and thirst, for they had eaten no bread for three days. And *forty thousand men* went forth from the cities of the **Philistines** to the assistance of the **men of Gath**.

Jsr 75:15 And these men were engaged in battle with the children of **Ephraim**, and *the Lord delivered the children of Ephraim into the hands of the Philistines*.

Jsr 75:16 And they smote *all the children of Ephraim*, all who had gone forth from **Egypt**, none were remaining but ten men who had run away from the engagement.

Jsr 75:17 For this evil was from **the Lord** against the children of **Ephraim**, for they transgressed the word of **the Lord** in going forth from **Egypt**, before the period had arrived which **the Lord** in the days of old had appointed to **Israel**.

Jsr 75:18 And of the **Philistines** also there fell a great many, *about twenty thousand men*, and their brethren carried them and buried them in their cities.

Jsr 75:19 And the slain of the children of **Ephraim** remained forsaken in the **valley of Gath** for many days and years, and were not brought to burial, and the valley was filled with men's bones.

Jsr 75:20 And the men who had escaped from the battle came to **Egypt**, and told all **the children of Israel** all that had befallen them.

Jsr 75:21 And their father **Ephraim** mourned over them for many days, and his brethren came to console him.

Jsr 75:22 And he came unto his wife and she bare a son, and he called his name **Beriah**, for she was unfortunate in his house.

Moses' Prosperity

Jsr 76:1 And **Moses** the son of **Amram** was still king in the **land of Cush** in those days, and he prospered in his kingdom, and he conducted the government of the **children of Cush** in justice, in righteousness, and integrity.

Jsr 75:2 And all the **children of Cush** loved **Moses** all the days that he reigned over them, *and all the inhabitants of the land of Cush were greatly afraid of him*.

Moses is replaced with Menacrus for refusing to serve the gods of Cush

Jsr 75:3 *And in the fortieth year of the reign of Moses* over **Cush**, **Moses** was sitting on the royal throne whilst **Adoniah the queen** was before him, and all the nobles were sitting around him.

Jsr 75:4 And **Adoniah the queen** said before the king and the princes,

What is this thing which you, the **children of Cush**, have done for this long time?

Jsr 75:5 Surely you know that for **forty years** that this man has reigned over **Cush** he has not approached me, nor has he served the gods of the **children of Cush**.

Jsr 75:6 Now therefore hear, O ye **children of Cush**, and let this man no more reign over you as he is not of our flesh.

Jsr 75:7 Behold **Menacrus** my son is grown up, let him reign over you, for it is better for you to serve the son of your lord, than to serve a stranger, slave of **the king of Egypt**.

Jsr 75:8 And all the people and nobles of the **children of Cush** heard the words which Adoniah the queen had spoken in their ears.

Jsr 75:9 And all the people were preparing until the evening, and in the morning they rose up early and made **Menacrus**, son of **Kikianus**, king over them.

Jsr 75:10 And all the **children of Cush** were afraid to stretch forth their hand against **Moses**, for **the Lord was with Moses**, and the **children of Cush** remembered the oath which they swore unto **Moses**, therefore they did no harm to him.

Jsr 75:11 But the **children of Cush** gave many presents to **Moses**, and sent him from them with great honor.

Jsr 75:12 So **Moses** went forth from the **land of Cush**, and went home and ceased to reign over **Cush**, and **Moses** was **sixty-six years old** when he went out of the **land of Cush**, for **the thing was from the Lord**,

for the period had arrived which he had appointed in the days of old,
to bring forth **Israel** from the affliction of the children of Ham.

Note: Ham was a son of Noah.

Moses mistreated by Reuel in Midian 10 years in prison

<p>Exo 2:15b and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.</p> <p>Exo 2:16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.</p> <p>Exo 2:17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.</p> <p>Exo 2:18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?</p> <p>Exo 2:19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.</p> <p>Exo 2:20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.</p>	<p>Jsr 75:13 So Moses went to Midian, for he was afraid to return to Egypt on account of Pharaoh, and he went and sat at a well of water in Midian.</p> <p>Jsr 75:14 And the seven daughters of Reuel the Midianite went out to feed their father's flock.</p> <p>Jsr 75:15 And they came to the well and drew water to water their father's flock.</p> <p>Jsr 75:16 So the shepherds of Midian came and drove them away, and Moses rose up and helped them and watered the flock.</p> <p>Jsr 75:17 And they came home to their father Reuel, and told him what Moses did for them.</p> <p>Jsr 75:18 And they said, An Egyptian man has delivered us from the hands of the shepherds, he drew up water for us and watered the flock.</p> <p>Jsr 75:19 And Reuel said to his daughters, And where is he? Wherefore have you left the man?</p> <p>Jsr 75:20 And Reuel sent for him and fetched him and brought him home, and he ate bread with him.</p>
--	--

Jsr 75:21 And **Moses** related to **Reuel** that he had fled from **Egypt** and that he reigned forty years over **Cush**, and that they afterward had taken the government from him, and had sent him away in peace with honor and with presents.

Jsr 75:22 And when **Reuel** had heard the words of **Moses**, **Reuel** said within himself, I will put this man into the prison house, whereby I shall conciliate the **children of Cush**, for he has fled from them.

Jsr 75:23 And they took and put him into the prison house, and **Moses was in prison ten years**, and whilst **Moses** was in the prison house, **Zipporah** the daughter of **Reuel** took pity over him, and supported him with bread and water all the time.

Note: **Zipporah** here is the future wife of **Moses**.

While Moses is imprisoned 10 years in Midian:

The Lord punishes Melol biologically for his oppression of Israel

Jsr 75:24 And all **the children of Israel** were yet in **the land of Egypt** serving the **Egyptians** in all manner of hard work, and the hand of **Egypt** continued in severity over **the children of Israel** in those days.

Jsr 75:25 At that time **the Lord smote Pharaoh king of Egypt**, and he afflicted with the plague of leprosy from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head; owing to the cruel treatment of **the children of Israel** was this plague at that time from **the Lord** upon **Pharaoh king of Egypt**.

Jsr 75:26 For **the Lord** had hearkened to the prayer of his people **the children of Israel**, and their cry reached him on account of their hard work.

Jsr 75:27 Still **his** anger did not turn from them, and the hand of **Pharaoh** was still stretched out against **the children of Israel**, and **Pharaoh hardened his neck before the Lord**, and he increased his yoke over **the children of Israel**, and embittered their lives with all manner of hard work.

Jsr 75:28 And when **the Lord** had inflicted the plague upon **Pharaoh king of Egypt**, he asked his **wise men** and **sorcerers** to cure him.

Jsr 75:29 And his **wise men** and **sorcerers** said unto him, That if the blood of little children were put into the wounds he would be healed.

Jsr 75:30 And **Pharaoh** hearkened to them, and sent his ministers to **Goshen** to **the children of Israel** to take their little children.

Jsr 75:31 And **Pharaoh's** ministers went and took the infants of **the children of Israel** from the bosoms of their mothers by force, and they brought them to **Pharaoh** daily, a child each day, and the physicians killed them and applied them to the plague; thus did they all the days.

Jsr 75:32 And **the number of the children which Pharaoh slew was three hundred and seventy-five**.

Jsr 75:33 But **the Lord** hearkened not to the physicians of **the king of Egypt**, and the plague went on increasing mightily.

Jsr 75:34 And **Pharaoh** was **ten years afflicted with that plague**,

still the heart of **Pharaoh** was more hardened against **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 75:35 **And at the end of ten years the Lord** continued to afflict **Pharaoh** with destructive plagues.

Jsr 75:36 **And the Lord smote him with a bad tumor and sickness at the stomach, and that plague turned to a severe boil.**

Jsr 75:37 At that time the two ministers of **Pharaoh** came from the land of **Goshen** where all **the children of Israel** were, and went to the house of **Pharaoh** and said to him, We have seen **the children of Israel** slacken in their work and negligent in their labor.

Jsr 75:38 And when **Pharaoh** heard the words of his ministers, his anger was kindled against **the children of Israel** exceedingly, for he was greatly grieved at his bodily pain.

Jsr 75:39 And he answered and said, Now that **the children of Israel** know that I am ill, they turn and scoff at us, now therefore harness my chariot for me, and I will betake myself to **Goshen** and will see the scoff of **the children of Israel** with which they are deriding me; so his servants harnessed the chariot for him.

Jsr 75:40 And they took and made him ride upon a horse, for he was not able to ride of himself;

Jsr 75:41 And he took with him ten horsemen and ten footmen, and went to **the children of Israel** to **Goshen**.

The Lord kills Melol with a slow agonizing death

Jsr 75:42 And when they had come to the border of **Egypt**, the king's horse passed into a narrow place, elevated in the hollow part of the vineyard, fenced on both sides, the low, plain country being on the other side.

Jsr 75:43 And the horses ran rapidly in that place and pressed each other, and the other horses pressed the king's horse.

Jsr 75:44 And the king's horse fell into the low plain whilst the king was riding upon it, and when he fell the chariot turned over the king's face and the horse lay upon the king, and the king cried out, for his flesh was very sore.

Jsr 75:45 And the flesh of the king was torn from him, and his bones were broken and he could not ride, **for this thing was from the Lord to him, for the Lord had heard the cries of his people the children of Israel** and their affliction.

Jsr 75:46 And his servants carried him upon their shoulders, a little at a time, and they brought him back to **Egypt**, and the horsemen who were with him came also back to **Egypt**.

Jsr 75:47 And they placed him in his bed, and the king knew that his end was come to die, so **Aparanith the queen** his wife came and cried before the king, and the king wept a great weeping with her.

Jsr 75:48 And all his nobles and servants came on that day and saw the king in that affliction, and wept a great weeping with him.

Jsr 75:49 And the princes of the king and all his counselors advised the king to cause one to reign in his stead in the land, whomsoever he should choose from his sons.

Jsr 75:50 And the king had three sons and two daughters which **Aparanith the queen his wife** had borne to him, besides the king's children of concubines.

Jsr 75:51 And these were their names, the firstborn **Othri**, the second **Adikam**, and the third **Morion**, and their sisters, the name of the elder **Bathia** and of the other **Acuzi**.

- Jsr 75:52 And **Othri** the first born of the king was an idiot, precipitate and hurried in his words.
- Jsr 75:53 But **Adikam** was a cunning and wise man and knowing in all the wisdom of **Egypt**, but
 - **of unseemly aspect, thick in flesh,**
 - **and very short in stature; his height was one cubit.**

Jsr 75:54 And when the king saw **Adikam** his son intelligent and wise in all things, the king resolved that he should be king in his stead after his death.

Jsr 75:55 And he took for him a wife **Gedudah** daughter of Abilot, and she was ten years old, and she bare unto him four sons.

Jsr 75:56 And he afterward went and took three wives and begat eight sons and three daughters.

Jsr 75:57 And the disorder greatly prevailed over the king, and his flesh stank like the flesh of a carcass cast upon the field in summer time, during the heat of the sun.

Jsr 75:58 And when the king saw that his sickness had greatly strengthened itself over him, he ordered his son **Adikam** to be brought to him, and they made him king over the land in his place.

Jsr 75:59 **And at the end of three years**, the king died, in shame, disgrace, and disgust, and his servants carried him and buried him in the sepulcher of the kings of **Egypt in Zoan Mizraim**.

Jsr 75:60 But they embalmed him not as was usual with kings, for his flesh was putrid, and they could not approach to embalm him on account of the stench, so they buried him in haste.

Jsr 75:61 **For this evil was from the Lord to him, for the Lord had requited him evil for the evil which in his days he had done to Israel.**

Jsr 75:62a And he died with terror and with shame,

Jsr 75:62b

and his son **Adikam** reigned in his place.

Book of Jashar, Chapter 77

Jsr 77:1 **Adikam** was twenty years old when he reigned over **Egypt**, he reigned four years.

<p>Exo 2:23a And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died:</p>	<p>Jsr 77:2 In the two hundred and sixth year of Israel's going down to Egypt did Adikam reign over Egypt, but he continued not so long in his reign over Egypt as his fathers had continued their reigns. Jsr 77:3 For Melol his father reigned ninety-four years in Egypt, but he was ten years sick and died, for he had been wicked before the Lord.</p>
---	---

Adikam's names

Jsr 77:4 And **all the Egyptians** called the name of **Adikam Pharaoh** like the name of his fathers, as was their custom to do in **Egypt**.

Jsr 77:5 And **all the wise men of Pharaoh** called the name of **Adikam Ahuz**, for short is called Ahuz in the **Egyptian** language.

Jsr 77:6 And **Adikam was exceedingly ugly, and he was a cubit and a span and he had a great beard which reached to the soles of his feet.**

Adikam more wicked than his father Melol in oppressing Israel

Jsr 77:7 And **Pharaoh** sat upon his father's throne to reign over **Egypt**, and he conducted the government of **Egypt** in his wisdom.

Jsr 77:8 And whilst he reigned **he exceeded his father and all the preceding kings in wickedness**, and he increased his yoke over **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 77:9 And he went with his servants to **Goshen to the children of Israel**, and he strengthened the labor over them and he said unto them, Complete your work, each day's task, and let not your hands slacken from our work from this day forward as you did in the days of my father.

Jsr 77:10 And he placed officers over them from amongst **the children of Israel**, and over these officers he placed taskmasters from amongst his servants.

Jsr 77:11 And he placed over them a measure of bricks for them to do according to that number, day by day, and he turned back and went to **Egypt**.

Israel's children used as bricks in building walls

Jsr 77:12 At that time the task-masters of **Pharaoh** ordered the officers of **the children of Israel** according to the command of **Pharaoh**, saying,

Jsr 77:13 Thus says **Pharaoh**, Do your work each day, and finish your task, and observe the daily measure of bricks; diminish not anything.

Jsr 77:14 And it shall come to pass that if you are deficient in your daily bricks, I will put your young children in their stead.

Jsr 77:15 And the task-masters of **Egypt** did so in those days as **Pharaoh** had ordered them.

Jsr 77:16 And whenever any deficiency was found in **the children of Israel's** measure of their daily bricks, the task-masters of **Pharaoh** would go to the wives of **the children of Israel** and take infants of **the children of Israel** to the number of bricks deficient, they would take them by force from their mother's laps, and put them in the building instead of the bricks;

Jsr 77:17 Whilst their fathers and mothers were crying over them and weeping when they heard the weeping voices of their infants in the wall of the building.

Jsr 77:18 And the task-masters prevailed over **Israel**, that the **Israelites** should place their children in the building, so that a man placed his son in the wall and put mortar over him, whilst his eyes wept over him, and his tears ran down upon his child.

Jsr 77:19 And the task-masters of **Egypt** did so to the babes of **Israel** for many days, and no one pitied or had compassion over the babes of **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 77:20 And the number of **all the children killed in the building was two hundred and seventy**, some whom they had built upon instead of the bricks which had been left deficient by their fathers, and some whom they had drawn out dead from the building.

God takes notice of the burdens of Israel

Exo 2:23b and **the children of Israel** sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto **God** by reason of the bondage.

Exo 2:24 And **God** heard their groaning, and **God** remembered **his covenant** with **Abraham**, with **Isaac**, and with **Jacob**.

Exo 2:25 And **God** looked upon **the children of Israel**, and **God** had respect unto them.

Jsr 77:21 And the labor imposed upon **the children of Israel** in the days of **Adikam** exceeded in hardship that which they performed in the days of his father.

Jsr 77:22 And **the children of Israel** sighed every day on account of their heavy work, for they had said to themselves, Behold when **Pharaoh** shall die, his son will rise up and lighten our work!

Jsr 77:23 But they increased the latter work more than the former, and **the children of Israel** sighed at this and their cry ascended to **God** on account of their labor.

Jsr 77:24 And **God** heard the voice of **the children of Israel** and their cry, in those days, and **God** remembered to them **his covenant** which he had made with **Abraham**, **Isaac** and **Jacob**.

Jsr 77:25 And **God** saw the burden of **the children of Israel**, and their heavy work in those days, and he determined to deliver them.

Moses' imprisonment in Midian cont'

Jsr 77:26 And **Moses** the son of **Amram** was still confined in the dungeon in those days, in the house of **Reuel the Midianite**, and **Zipporah** the daughter of **Reuel** did support him with food secretly day by day.

Jsr 77:27 And **Moses** was confined in the dungeon in the house of **Reuel for ten years**.

Zipporah intercedes for Moses – Moses is released from prison

Jsr 77:28 And at the end of ten years which was the first year of the reign of **Pharaoh** over **Egypt**, in the place of his father,

Jsr 77:29 **Zipporah** said to her father **Reuel**, No person inquires or seeks after the **Hebrew** man, whom thou didst bind in prison now ten years.

Jsr 77:30 Now therefore, if it seem good in thy sight, let us send and see whether he is living or dead,

- but her father knew not that she had supported him.

Jsr 77:31 And **Reuel** her father answered and said to her, Has ever such a thing happened that a man should be shut up in a prison without food for ten years, and that he should live?

Jsr 77:32 And **Zipporah** answered her father, saying,

Surely thou hast heard that the God of the Hebrews is great and awful, and does wonders for them at all times.

Jsr 77:33 He it was who delivered **Abraham** from **Ur of the Chaldeans**, and **Isaac** from the sword of his father, and **Jacob**

from **the angel of the Lord** who wrestled with him at the ford of Jabbuk.

Jsr 77:34 Also with this man has he done many things, he delivered him from the river in **Egypt** and from the sword of **Pharaoh**,

and from the **children of Cush**,
so also can he deliver him from famine and make him live.

Jsr 77:35 And the thing seemed good in the sight of **Reuel**, and he did according to the word of his daughter, and sent to the dungeon to ascertain what became of **Moses**.

Jsr 77:36 And he saw, and behold the man **Moses** was living in the dungeon, **standing upon his feet, praising and praying to the God of his ancestors**.

Jsr 77:37 And **Reuel** commanded **Moses** to be brought out of the dungeon, so they shaved him and he changed his prison **garments** and ate bread.

The Rod Moses uses to perform wonders

Jsr 77:38 And afterward **Moses** went into the **garden of Reuel** which was behind the house, and he there prayed to **the Lord** his **God**, who had done mighty wonders for him.

Jsr 77:39 And it was that whilst he prayed he looked opposite to him, and behold a **sapphire stick** was placed in the ground, which was planted in the midst of the garden.

Jsr 77:40 And he approached the stick and he looked, and behold **the name of the Lord God of hosts** was engraved thereon, written and developed upon the stick.

Jsr 77:41 And he read it and stretched forth his hand and he plucked it like a forest tree from the thicket, and the stick was in his hand.

Jsr 77:42 And **this is the stick with which all the works of our God were performed**, after he had created heaven and earth, and all the host of them, seas, rivers and all their fishes.

- Jsr 77:43 And when **God** had driven **Adam** from the garden of Eden, he took the stick in his hand and went and tilled the ground from which he was taken.
- Jsr 77:44 And the stick came down to **Noah** and was given to Shem and his descendants until it came into the hand of **Abraham** the **Hebrew**.
- Jsr 77:45 And when **Abraham** had given all he had to his son **Isaac**, he also gave to him this stick.
- Jsr 77:46 And when **Jacob** had fled to **PaDan-Aram**, he took it into his hand, and when he returned to his father he had not left it behind him.
- Jsr 77:47 Also when he went down to **Egypt** he took it into his hand and gave it to **Joseph**, one portion above his brethren, for **Jacob** had taken it by force from his brother **Esau**.
- Jsr 77:48 And after the death of **Joseph**, the nobles of **Egypt** came into the house of **Joseph**, and the stick came into the hand of **Reuel the Midianite**, and when he went out of **Egypt**, he took it in his hand and planted it in his garden.

Jsr 77:49 And all the **mighty men of the Kinites** tried to pluck it when they endeavored to get **Zipporah** his daughter, but they were unsuccessful.

Jsr 77:50 So that stick remained planted in the garden of **Reuel**, until he came **who had a right to it** and took it.

Jsr 77:51a And when **Reuel** saw the stick in the hand of **Moses**, he wondered at it,

Moses marries Zipporah

<p>Exo 2:21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.</p> <p>Exo 2:22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.</p>	<p>Jsr 77:51b and he gave him his daughter Zipporah for a wife.</p> <p>Jsr 78:7 In those days Moses, the son of Amram, in Midian, took Zipporah, the daughter of Reuel the Midianite, for a wife.</p> <p>Jsr 78:8 And Zipporah walked in the ways of the daughters of Jacob, she was nothing short of the righteousness of Sarah, Rebecca, Rachel and Leah.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Jsr 78:9 And Zipporah conceived and bare a son and he called his name Gershom, for he said, I was a stranger in a foreign land; but he circumcised not his foreskin, at the command of Reuel his father-in-law.• Jsr 78:10 And she conceived again and bare a son, but circumcised his foreskin, and called his name Eliezer, for Moses said, Because the God of my fathers was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.
---	---

Jsr 78:1

At that time

died **Baal Channan son of Achbor, king of Edom**,

and was buried in his house in the **land of Edom**.

Jsr 78:2 And after his death **the children of Esau** sent to the **land of Edom**, and took from there a man who was in **Edom**, whose name was **Hadad**, and they made him king over them in the place of Baal Channan, their king.

Jsr 78:3 And **Hadad** reigned over the **children of Edom** forty-eight years.

Jsr 78:4 And when he reigned he resolved to fight against the **children of Moab**, to bring them under the power of **the children of Esau** as they were before, but he was not able, because the **children of Moab** heard this thing, and they rose up and hastened to elect a king over them from amongst their brethren.

Jsr 78:5 And they afterward gathered together a great people, and sent to the **children of Ammon** their brethren for help to fight against **Hadad king of Edom**.

Jsr 78:6 And **Hadad** heard the thing which the **children of Moab** had done, and was greatly afraid of them, and refrained from fighting against them.

Meanwhile, back in Egypt, the burden of the quota of bricks continues...

Jsr 78:11 And **Pharaoh king of Egypt** greatly increased the labor of **the children of Israel** in those days, and continued to make his yoke heavier upon **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 78:12 And he ordered a proclamation to be made in **Egypt**, saying, Give no more straw to the people to make bricks with, let them go and gather themselves straw as they can find it.

Jsr 78:13 Also the tale of bricks which they shall make let them give each day, and diminish nothing from them, for they are idle in their work.

Jsr 78:14 And **the children of Israel** heard this, and they mourned and sighed, and they cried unto **the Lord** on account of the bitterness of their souls.

Jsr 78:15 And **the Lord** heard the cries of **the children of Israel**, and saw the oppression with which the **Egyptians** oppressed them.

Jsr 78:16 And **the Lord** was jealous of his people and his inheritance, and heard their voice, and he resolved to take them out of the affliction of **Egypt**, to give them **the land of Canaan** for a possession.

The Lord meets Moses on Mount Horeb (Sinai)

Exo 3:1 Now **Moses** kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of **Midian**: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert,

Note: Midian is located in today's Saudi Arabia in the far north-west corner.

and came to **the mountain of God**, even to **Horeb**.

Note: Mt. **Horeb/Sinai** is popularly believed to be in the Negev, but Galatians 4:25 says "... mount **Sinai** in Arabia..."

Google maps reveals "Jabal-al-Laws" translated "Mountain of God" is in Saudi Arabia in the north-west corner. This area is presently heavily guarded. See the documentary: "The Search for the real Mount Sinai" - Reel Productions.

Exo 3:2 and **the angel of the Lord** appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

Exo 3:3 And **Moses** said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. arvelous sight, why the bush is not burned up."

Exo 3:4 And when **the Lord** saw that he turned aside to see, **God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses**. And he said, Here am I.

Exo 3:5 **And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.**

Exo 3:6 Moreover he said, **I am the God** of thy father, the **God of Abraham**, the **God of Isaac**, and the **God of Jacob**. And **Moses** hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon **God**.

Exo 3:7 And **the Lord** said, I have surely seen the affliction of **my people** which are in **Egypt**, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

Exo 3:8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the **Egyptians**, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the **Canaanites**, and the **Hittites**, and the **Amorites**, and the **Perizzites**, and the **Hivites**, and the **Jebusites**.

Exo 3:9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of **the children of Israel** is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the **Egyptians** oppress them.

Exo 3:10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto **Pharaoh**, that thou mayest bring forth **my people the children of Israel** out of **Egypt**.

Book of Jashar, Chapter 79

Jsr 79:1 And in those days **Moses** was feeding the flock of **Reuel the Midianite** his father-in-law, beyond the **wilderness of Sin**, and **the stick** which he took from his father-in-law was in his hand.

Jsr 79:2 And it came to pass one day that a kid of goats strayed from the flock, and **Moses** pursued it and it came to the mountain of **God to Horeb**.

Jsr 79:3 And when he came to **Horeb**,

the Lord appeared there unto him in the bush, and he found the bush burning with fire, but the fire had no power over the bush to consume it.

Jsr 79:4a And **Moses** was greatly astonished at this sight, wherefore the bush was not consumed, and he approached to see this mighty thing,

Jsr 79:4b and **the Lord** called unto **Moses** out of the fire

and commanded him to go down to **Egypt**, to **Pharaoh king of Egypt**, to send **the children of Israel** from his service.

The call of deliverance

Exo 3:11

And **Moses** said unto **God**,

Who am I, that I should go unto **Pharaoh**, and that I should bring forth **the children of Israel** out of **Egypt**?

Exo 3:12

And **he** said,

Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of **Egypt**, ye shall serve **God** upon this mountain.

Exo 3:13

And **Moses** said unto **God**,

Behold, when I come unto **the children of Israel**, and shall say unto them, The **God** of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

Exo 3:14

And **God** said unto **Moses**,

I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto **the children of Israel**, **I AM** hath sent me unto you.

Exo 3:15

And **God** said moreover unto **Moses**,

Thus shalt thou say unto **the children of Israel**,

The Lord God of your fathers,

- the **God** of Abraham,
- the **God** of Isaac,
- and the **God** of Jacob,

hath sent me unto you: **this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial** unto all generations.

Exo 3:16 Go, and gather **the elders of Israel** together, and say unto them,

The Lord God of your fathers,

- the **God** of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob,

appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in **Egypt**:

Exo 3:17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of **Egypt** unto the land of **the Canaanites**, and **the Hittites**, and **the Amorites**, and **the Perizzites**, and **the Hivites**, and **the Jebusites**, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

Exo 3:18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and **the elders of Israel**, unto **the king of Egypt**, and ye shall say unto him,

The Lord God of the **Hebrews** hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to **the Lord** our **God**.

Exo 3:19 And I am sure that **the king of Egypt** will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

Exo 3:20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite **Egypt** with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

Exo 3:21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

Exo 3:22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the **Egyptians**.

Exo 4:1

And **Moses** answered and said,

But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, **The Lord** hath not appeared unto thee.

Jsr 79:6

And **the Lord** showed him to do signs and wonders in **Egypt** before the eyes of **Pharaoh** and the eyes of his subjects, in order that they might believe that **the Lord** had sent him.

Exo 4:2 And **the Lord** said unto him, **What is that in thine hand?** And he said, **A rod.**

Exo 4:3 **And he said, Cast it on the ground.** And he cast it on the ground, **and it became a serpent;** and **Moses** fled from before it.

Exo 4:4 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail.** And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became **a rod** in his hand:

Exo 4:5 **That they may believe that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.**

Exo 4:6 And **the Lord** said furthermore unto him, **Put now thine hand into thy bosom.** And he put his hand into his bosom: **and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.**

Exo 4:7 And he said, **Put thine hand into thy bosom again.** And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

Exo 4:8 **And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.**

Exo 4:9 **And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.**

Exo 4:10 And **Moses** said unto **the Lord,**

O my Lord, **I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.**

Exo 4:11 And **the Lord** said unto him,

Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

Exo 4:12 **Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.**

Exo 4:13 And he said,

O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

Exo 4:14 And the anger of **the Lord** was kindled against **Moses, and he said,**

Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

Exo 4:15 **And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.**

Exo 4:16 **And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people:**

and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, [NASV: he will be as a mouth for you]

and thou shalt be to him instead of God. [NASV: and you will be as God to him]

Exo 4:17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

Exo 4:19 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses** in **Midian,** **Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.**

Exo 4:18 And **Moses** went and returned to **Jethro his father in law,** and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in **Egypt,** and see whether they be yet alive. And **Jethro** said to **Moses,** Go in peace.

Jsr 79:5 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses,** Go, return to **Egypt,** for all those men who sought thy life are dead, and thou shalt speak unto **Pharaoh** to send forth **the children of Israel** from his land.

Jsr 79:7 And **Moses** hearkened to all that **the Lord** had commanded him, and he returned to his father-in-law and told him the thing,

and **Reuel** said to him, Go in peace.

<p>Exo 5:3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the Lord our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.</p> <p>Exo 5:4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.</p> <p>Exo 5:5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.</p>	<p>and he said to them, Go today and come back to me tomorrow,</p> <p>and they did according to the word of the king.</p>
--	---

More bricks without straw

- Exo 5:6 And **Pharaoh** commanded the same day **the taskmasters** of the people, and their officers, saying,
- Exo 5:7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.
- Exo 5:8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our **God**.
- Exo 5:9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.
- Exo 5:10 And **the taskmasters** of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith **Pharaoh**, I will not give you straw.
- Exo 5:11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.
- Exo 5:12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all **the land of Egypt** to gather stubble instead of straw.
- Exo 5:13 And **the taskmasters** hastened them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.
- Exo 5:14 And the officers of **the children of Israel**, which **Pharaoh's taskmasters** had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?
- Exo 5:15 Then the officers of **the children of Israel** came and cried unto **Pharaoh**, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?
- Exo 5:16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.
- Exo 5:17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to **the Lord**.
- Exo 5:18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.
- Exo 5:19 And the officers of **the children of Israel** did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not diminish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

Moses is discouraged

- Exo 5:20 And they met **Moses** and **Aaron**, who stood in the way, as they came forth from **Pharaoh**:
- Exo 5:21 And they said unto them, **The Lord** look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of **Pharaoh**, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.
- Exo 5:22 And **Moses** returned unto **the Lord**, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?
- Exo 5:23 For since I came to **Pharaoh** to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

God reiterates his promise to deliver Israel

Exo 6:1 Then **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Now shalt thou see what I will do to **Pharaoh**: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

Exo 6:2 And **God** spake unto **Moses**, and said unto him, **I am the Lord**:

Exo 6:3 And I appeared unto **Abraham**, unto **Isaac**, and unto **Jacob**, by the name of **God Almighty**, but by my name **Jehovah** was I not known to them.

Exo 6:4 And I have also established **my covenant** with them, to give them **the land of Canaan**, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

Exo 6:5 And I have also heard the groaning of **the children of Israel**, whom the **Egyptians** keep in bondage; and I have remembered **my covenant**.

Exo 6:6 Wherefore say unto **the children of Israel**, **I am the Lord**, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the **Egyptians**, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

Exo 6:7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a **God**: and ye shall know that **I am the Lord** your **God**, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the **Egyptians**.

Exo 6:8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to **Abraham**, to **Isaac**, and to **Jacob**; and I will give it you for an heritage: **I am the Lord**.

Israel doesn't listen so God reiterates His promise to Moses

Exo 6:9 And **Moses** spake so unto **the children of Israel**: but they hearkened not unto **Moses** for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

Exo 6:10 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Exo 6:11 Go in, speak unto **Pharaoh king of Egypt**, that he let **the children of Israel** go out of his land.

Exo 6:12 And **Moses** spake before **the Lord**, saying,

Behold, **the children of Israel** have not hearkened unto me; how then shall **Pharaoh** hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

Exo 6:13 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses** and unto **Aaron**, and gave them a charge unto **the children of Israel**, and unto **Pharaoh king of Egypt**, to bring **the children of Israel** out of **the land of Egypt**.

A detour to Genealogies of the sons of Israel

Exo 6:14 These be the heads of their fathers' houses:

The sons of **Reuben the firstborn of Israel**; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of **Reuben**.

Exo 6:15 And the sons of **Simeon**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

Exo 6:16 And these are the names of the sons of **Levi** according to their generations; **Gershon**, and **Kohath**, and **Merari**: and the years of the life of Levi were **an hundred thirty and seven years**.

- Exo 6:17 The sons of **Gershon**; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.
- Exo 6:18 And the sons of **Kohath**; **Amram**, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years.
- Exo 6:19 And the sons of **Merari**; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

Exo 6:20 And **Amram** took him **Jochebed** his father's sister to wife; and she bare him **Aaron** and **Moses**: and the years of the life of **Amram** were **an hundred and thirty and seven years**.

Exo 6:21 And the sons of **Izhar**; **Korah**, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

Exo 6:22 And the sons of **Uzziel**; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

Exo 6:24 And the sons of **Korah**; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

Note: The offspring of Korah, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari later become musicians and Psalm writers of praise and worship in David and Solomon's kingdom and when **Israel** returns from exile in Babylon.

Exo 6:23 And **Aaron** took him **Elisheba**, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him **Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar**.

Exo 6:25 And **Eleazar Aaron's** son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas:

these are the heads of the fathers of **the Levites** according to their families.

Exo 6:26 These are that **Aaron** and **Moses**, to whom **the Lord** said, Bring out **the children of Israel** from **the land of Egypt** according to their armies.

Exo 6:27 These are they which spake to **Pharaoh king of Egypt**, to bring out **the children of Israel** from **Egypt**: these are that **Moses** and **Aaron**.

God reiterates His promise to Moses – continued

Exo 6:28 And it came to pass on the day when **the Lord** spake unto **Moses** in **the land of Egypt**,

Exo 6:29 That **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

I am the Lord: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

Exo 6:30 And **Moses** said before **the Lord**,

Behold, **I am of uncircumcised lips**, and how shall **Pharaoh** hearken unto me?

Exo 7:1 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**, See,

- I have made thee a god to **Pharaoh**:
- and **Aaron thy brother** shall be thy prophet.
- Exo 7:2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee:
- and **Aaron thy brother** shall speak unto **Pharaoh**, that he send **the children of Israel** out of his land.

Exo 7:3 **And I will harden Pharaoh's heart**, and multiply my signs and my wonders in **the land of Egypt**.

Exo 7:4 But **Pharaoh** shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon **Egypt**, and bring forth **mine armies**, and **my people the children of Israel**, out of **the land of Egypt by great judgments**.

Exo 7:5 **And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord**, when I stretch forth mine hand upon **Egypt**, and bring out **the children of Israel** from among them.

Exo 7:6 *And **Moses** and **Aaron** did as **the Lord** commanded them, so did they.*

Exo 7:7 And **Moses** was **fourscore years old**, and **Aaron** **fourscore and three years old**, when they spake unto **Pharaoh**.

Adikam summons his counselors of witchcraft

Jsr 79:27 And when they had gone **Pharaoh** sent for **Balaam the magician** and to **Jannes** and **Jambres** his sons, and to all the **magicians** and **conjurers** and **counsellors** which belonged to the king, and they all came and sat before the king.

Jsr 79:28 And **the king** told them all the words which **Moses** and his brother **Aaron** had spoken to him,

and the **magicians** said to the king, But how came the men to thee, on account of the lions which were confined at the gate?

Jsr 79:29 And the king said, Because they lifted up **their rod** against the lions and loosed them, and came to me, and the lions also rejoiced at them as a dog rejoices to meet his master.

Jsr 79:30 And **Balaam the son of Beor** the **magician** answered the king, saying, These are none else than **magicians** like ourselves.

Jsr 79:31 Now therefore send for them, and let them come and we will try them, and the king did so.

Exo 7:8 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses** and unto **Aaron**, saying,

Exo 7:9 When **Pharaoh** shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto **Aaron**,

Take **thy rod**, and cast it before **Pharaoh**, and it shall become a serpent.

Rods and Snakes

Exo 7:10 And **Moses** and **Aaron** went in unto **Pharaoh**, and they did so as **the Lord** had commanded:

and **Aaron** cast down **his rod** before **Pharaoh**, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

Exo 7:11 Then **Pharaoh** also called **the wise men and the sorcerers**: now the **magicians of Egypt**, they also did in like manner with **their enchantments**.

Exo 7:12 For **they cast down every man his rod**, and they became serpents:

Jsr 79:32 And in the morning **Pharaoh** sent for **Moses** and **Aaron** to come before the king, and they took **the rod of God**, and came to the king and spoke to him, saying,

Jsr 79:33 Thus said **the Lord God** of the **Hebrews**, Send **my people** that they may serve me.

Jsr 79:34 And the king said to them, But who will believe you that you are the messengers of **God** and that you come to me by his order?

Jsr 79:35 Now therefore give a wonder or sign in this matter, and then the words which you speak will be believed.

Jsr 79:36 And **Aaron** hastened and threw **the rod** out of his hand before **Pharaoh** and before his servants, and **the rod** turned into a serpent.

Jsr 79:37 And **the sorcerers** saw this

and **they cast each man his rod** upon the ground

and they became serpents.

Jsr 79:38 And the serpent of **Aaron's rod** lifted up its head and opened its mouth to swallow the rods of the **magicians**.

Jsr 79:39 And **Balaam the magician** answered and said, This thing has been from the days of old, that a serpent should swallow its fellow, and that living things devour each other.

Jsr 79:40 Now therefore restore it to a rod as it was at first, and we will also restore our rods as they were at first, **and if thy rod shall swallow our rods, then shall we know that the spirit of God is in thee**, and if not, thou art only an artificer like unto ourselves.

but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

Jsr 79:41 And Aaron hastened and stretched forth his hand and caught hold of the serpent's tail and it became a rod in his hand, and the sorcerers did the like with their rods, and they got hold, each man of the tail of his serpent, and they became rods as at first.
Jsr 79:42 And when they were restored to rods, the rod of Aaron swallowed up their rods.

Exo 7:13

And he hardened Pharaoh's heart,
that he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

Jsr 79:43 And when the king saw this thing, he ordered the book of records that related to the kings of Egypt, to be brought, and they brought the book of records, the chronicles of the kings of Egypt, in which all the idols of Egypt were inscribed, for they thought of finding therein the name of Jehovah, but they found it not.

Jsr 79:44 And Pharaoh said to Moses and Aaron, Behold I have not found the name of your God written in this book, and his name I know not.

Jsr 79:45 And the counsellors and wise men answered the king, We have heard that the God of the Hebrews is a son of the wise, the son of ancient kings.

Jsr 79:46 And Pharaoh turned to Moses and Aaron and said to them, I know not the Lord whom you have declared, neither will I send his people.

Jsr 79:47 And they answered and said to the king, The Lord God of gods is his name, and he proclaimed his name over us from the days of our ancestors, and sent us, saying, Go to Pharaoh and say unto him, Send my people that they may serve me.

Jsr 79:48 Now therefore send us, that we may take a journey for three days in the wilderness, and there may sacrifice to him, for from the days of our going down to Egypt, he has not taken from our hands either burnt offering, oblation or sacrifice, and if thou wilt not send us, his anger will be kindled against thee, and he will smite Egypt either with the plague or with the sword.

Jsr 79:49 And Pharaoh said to them, Tell me now his power and his might; and they said to him, He created the heaven and the earth, the seas and all their fishes, he formed the light, created the darkness, caused rain upon the earth and watered it, and made the herbage and grass to sprout, he created man and beast and the animals of the forest, the birds of the air and the fish of the sea, and by his mouth they live and die.

Jsr 79:50 Surely he created thee in thy mother's womb, and put into thee the breath of life, and reared thee and placed thee upon the royal throne of Egypt, and he will take thy breath and soul from thee, and return thee to the ground whence thou wast taken.

Jsr 79:51 And the anger of the king was kindled at their words, and he said to them, But who amongst all the gods of nations can do this? My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

Israel's burdens increase

Jsr 79:52 And he drove them from him, and he ordered the labor upon Israel to be more severe than it was yesterday and before.

Jsr 79:53 And Moses and Aaron went out from the king's presence, and they saw the children of Israel in an evil condition for the task-masters had made their labor exceedingly heavy.

Jsr 79:54 And Moses returned to the Lord and said,

Why hast thou ill treated thy people? For since I came to speak to Pharaoh what thou didst send me for, he has exceedingly ill used the children of Israel.

Jsr 79:55 And the Lord said to Moses,

Behold thou wilt see that with an outstretched hand and heavy plagues, Pharaoh will send the children of Israel from his land.

Jsr 79:56 And **Moses** and **Aaron** dwelt amongst their brethren **the children of Israel** in **Egypt**.

Jsr 79:57 And as for **the children of Israel** the **Egyptians** embittered their lives, with the heavy work which they imposed upon them.

Adikam again refuses to listen

Exo 7:14 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**, **Pharaoh's heart is hardened**, he refuseth to let the people go.

Exo 7:15 Get thee unto **Pharaoh** in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and **the rod** which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

Exo 7:16 And thou shalt say unto him, **The Lord God** of the **Hebrews** hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let **my people** go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

Jsr 80:1 **And at the end of two years, the Lord** again sent **Moses** to **Pharaoh** to bring forth **the children of Israel**, and to send them out of **the land of Egypt**.

Jsr 80:2a And **Moses** went and came to the house of **Pharaoh**, and he spoke to him the words of **the Lord** who had sent him, but **Pharaoh** would not hearken to the voice of **the Lord**,

Jsr 80:2b

and **God** roused his might in **Egypt** upon **Pharaoh** and his subjects, and **God** smote **Pharaoh** and his people with very great and sore plagues.

Water becomes blood

Exo 7:17 Thus saith **the Lord**,

In this thou shalt know that **I am the Lord**: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to **blood**.

Exo 7:18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the **Egyptians** shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

Exo 7:19 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**,
Say unto **Aaron**,

Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of **Egypt**, upon their **streams**, upon their **rivers**, and upon their **ponds**, and upon all their **pools** of water, that they may become **blood**; and that there may be **blood** throughout all the **land of Egypt**, both in vessels of **wood**, and in vessels of stone.

Exo 7:20 And **Moses** and **Aaron** did so, as **the Lord** commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of **Pharaoh**, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to **blood**.

Exo 7:21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the **Egyptians** could not drink of the water of the river; and there was **blood** throughout all the **land of Egypt**.

Jsr 80:3 And **the Lord** sent by the hand of **Aaron**

and turned all the waters of **Egypt** into **blood**, with all their streams and rivers.

Jsr 80:4 And when an **Egyptian** came to drink and draw water, he looked into his pitcher, and behold all the water was turned into blood; and when he came to drink from his cup the water in the cup became blood.

Jsr 80:5 And when a woman kneaded her dough and cooked her victuals, their appearance was turned to that of blood.

Exo 7:22 And the **magicians** of **Egypt** did so with their **enchantments**: and **Pharaoh's heart was hardened**, neither did he hearken unto them; *as the Lord had said.*

Exo 7:23 And **Pharaoh** turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

Exo 7:24 And all the **Egyptians** digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

Exo 7:25 **And seven days were fulfilled**, after that **the Lord** had smitten the river.

Frogs

Exo 8:1 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**,
Go unto **Pharaoh**, and say unto him, **Thus saith the Lord**, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

Exo 8:2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:

Exo 8:3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:

Exo 8:4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

Exo 8:5 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**,
Say unto **Aaron**,

Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

Exo 8:6 And **Aaron** stretched out his hand over the waters of **Egypt**; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

Exo 8:7 And the **magicians** did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

Jsr 80:6 And **the Lord** sent again and caused all their waters to bring forth frogs, and all the frogs came into the houses of the **Egyptians**.

Jsr 80:7 And when the **Egyptians** drank, their bellies were filled with frogs and they danced in their bellies as they dance when in the river.

Jsr 80:8 And all their drinking water and cooking water turned to frogs, also when they lay in their beds their perspiration bred frogs.

Jsr 80:9 Notwithstanding all this the anger of **the Lord** did not turn from them, and his hand was stretched out against all the **Egyptians** to smite them with every heavy plague.

Exo 8:8 Then **Pharaoh** called for **Moses** and **Aaron**, and said,

Intreat **the Lord**, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto **the Lord**.

Exo 8:9 And **Moses** said unto **Pharaoh**,

Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

Exo 8:10 And **he** said,

To morrow.

And **he** said,

Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto **the Lord** our **God**.

Exo 8:11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only. **Note: Jsr 80:6 previously**

Exo 8:12 And **Moses** and **Aaron** went out from **Pharaoh**:

and **Moses** cried unto **the Lord** because of the frogs which he had brought against **Pharaoh**.

Exo 8:13 And **the Lord** did according to the word of **Moses**; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

Exo 8:14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

Exo 8:15 But when **Pharaoh** saw that there was respite, **he hardened his heart**, and hearkened not unto them; as **the Lord** had said.

Gnats (Lice)

<p>Exo 8:16 And the Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Exo 8:17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Exo 8:18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.</p> <p>Exo 8:19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; <i>as the Lord had said.</i></p>	<p>Jsr 80:10 And he sent and smote their dust to lice, and the lice became in Egypt to the height of two cubits upon the earth.</p> <p>Jsr 80:11 The lice were also very numerous, in the flesh of man and beast, in all the inhabitants of Egypt, also upon the king and queen the Lord sent the lice, and it grieved Egypt exceedingly on account of the lice.</p> <p>Jsr 80:12 Notwithstanding this, the anger of the Lord did not turn away, and his hand was still stretched out over Egypt.</p>
--	---

All kinds of beasts and flying things

Exo 8:20 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Rise up early in the morning, and stand before **Pharaoh**; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, **Thus saith the Lord**, Let **my people** go, that they may serve me.

Exo 8:21 Else, if thou wilt not let **my people** go, behold, I will send **swarms of flies** upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the **Egyptians** shall be full of **swarms of flies**, and also the ground whereon they are.

Exo 8:22 And I will sever [H6395: distinguish, set apart] in that day the land of **Goshen**, in which **my people** dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end **thou mayest know that I am the Lord** in the midst of the earth.

Exo 8:23 And I will put a division between **my people** and thy people: **to morrow** shall this sign be.

<p>Exo 8:24 And the Lord did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.</p>	<p>Jsr 80:17 And the fleas and flies came into the eyes and ears of the Egyptians.</p> <p>Jsr 80:18 And the hornet came upon them and drove them away, and they removed from it into their inner rooms, and it pursued them.</p>
--	--

Jsr 80:13 And **the Lord** sent **all kinds of beasts** of the field into **Egypt**, and they came and destroyed all **Egypt**, man and beast, and trees, and all things that were in **Egypt**.

Jsr 80:14 And **the Lord** sent fiery **serpents**, **scorpions**, **mice**, **weasels**, **toads**, together with **others** creeping in dust.

Jsr 80:15 **Flies**, **hornets**, **fleas**, **bugs** and **gnats**, each swarm according to its kind.

Jsr 80:16 And all **reptiles** and **winged animals** according to their kind came to **Egypt** and grieved the **Egyptians** exceedingly.

Jsr 80:19a And when the **Egyptians** hid themselves on account of the swarm of animals, they locked their doors after them,

Jsr 80:19b and **God** ordered the **Sulanuth** which was in the sea, to come up and go into **Egypt**.

- Jsr 80:20 And she had long arms, ten cubits in length of the cubit of a man.
- Jsr 80:21 And she went upon the roofs and uncovered the rafters and flooring and cut them, and stretched forth her arm into the house and removed the lock and the bolt, and opened the houses of **Egypt**.

Jsr 80:22 Afterward came the **swarm of animals** into the houses of **Egypt**, and the swarm of animals destroyed the **Egyptians**, and it grieved them exceedingly.

Jsr 80:23 **Notwithstanding this the anger of the Lord did not turn away from the Egyptians, and his hand was yet stretched forth against them.**

Adikam remains stubborn

Exo 8:25 And **Pharaoh** called for **Moses** and for **Aaron**, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your **God** in the land.

Exo 8:26 And **Moses** said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the **Egyptians** to **the Lord** our **God**: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the **Egyptians** before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

Exo 8:27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to **the Lord** our **God**, as he shall command us.

Exo 8:28 And **Pharaoh** said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to **the Lord** your **God** in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

Exo 8:29 And **Moses** said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat **the Lord** that the swarms of flies may depart from **Pharaoh**, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not **Pharaoh** deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to **the Lord**.

Exo 8:30 **And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the Lord.**

Exo 8:31 **And the Lord did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.**

Exo 8:32 **And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also,** neither would he let the people go.

Livestock of Egypt falls prey to pestilence

Exo 9:1

Then **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Go in unto **Pharaoh**, and tell him, **Thus saith the Lord God** of the **Hebrews**, Let **my people** go, that they may serve me.

Exo 9:2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

Exo 9:3 Behold, the hand of **the Lord** is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain [pestilence].

Exo 9:4 And **the Lord** shall sever [make a distinction] between the cattle of **Israel** and the cattle of **Egypt**: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of **Israel**.

Exo 9:5 And **the Lord** appointed a set time, saying,
To morrow the Lord shall do this thing in the land.

Exo 9:6 And **the Lord** did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of **Egypt** died: but of the cattle of **the children of Israel** died not one.

Exo 9:7 And **Pharaoh** sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the **Israelites** dead. **And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened,** and he did not let the people go.

Jsr 80:24 And **God** sent the **pestilence**, and the pestilence pervaded **Egypt**, in the horses and asses, and in the camels, in herds of oxen and sheep and in man.

Jsr 80:25 And when the **Egyptians** rose up early in the morning to take their cattle to pasture they found all their cattle dead.

Jsr 80:26 And there remained of the cattle of the **Egyptians** only one in ten, and of the cattle belonging to **Israel** in **Goshen** not one died.

Boils

Exo 9:8 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses** and unto **Aaron**,
 Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let **Moses** sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of **Pharaoh**.
 Exo 9:9 And it shall become small dust in all **the land of Egypt**, and shall be a **boil** breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout **all the land of Egypt**.

<p>Exo 9:10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains [sores] upon man, and upon beast.</p> <p>Exo 9:11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.</p> <p>Exo 9:12 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had spoken unto Moses.</p>	<p>Jsr 80:27 And God sent a burning inflammation in the flesh of the Egyptians, which burst their skins, and it became a severe itch in all the Egyptians from the soles of their feet to the crowns of their heads.</p> <p>Jsr 80:28 And many boils were in their flesh, that their flesh wasted away until they became rotten and putrid.</p> <p>Jsr 80:29 Notwithstanding this the anger of the Lord did not turn away, and his hand was still stretched out over all Egypt.</p>
---	---

Heavy Hail and Fire

Exo 9:13 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,
 Rise up early in the morning, and stand before **Pharaoh**, and say unto him,
Thus saith the Lord God of the **Hebrews**,
 Let **my people** go, that they may serve me.
 Exo 9:14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

<p>KJV</p> <p>Exo 9:15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.</p> <p>Exo 9:16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up [Heb: made thee stand], for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.</p>	<p>NASV</p> <p>Exo 9:15 "For if by now I had put forth My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, you would then have been cut off from the earth.</p> <p>Exo 9:16 "But, indeed, for this reason I have allowed you to remain, in order to show you My power and in order to proclaim My name through all the earth.</p> <p>Note: In the whole context of Exodus the NASV translation here proves to be more accurate.</p>
---	---

Exo 9:17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against **my people**, that thou wilt not let them go?
 Exo 9:18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in **Egypt** since the foundation thereof even until now.
 Exo 9:19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

Exo 9:20 He that feared **the word of the Lord** among the servants of **Pharaoh** made **his servants** and **his cattle** flee into the houses:
 Exo 9:21 And he that regarded not **the word of the Lord** left **his servants** and **his cattle** in the field.

<p>Exo 9:22 And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, <i>that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt</i>, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Exo 9:23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Exo 9:24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exo 9:25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. Exo 9:26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. 	<p>Jsr 80:30a And the Lord sent a very heavy hail,</p> <p>Jsr 80:30b which smote their vines and broke their fruit trees and dried them up that they fell upon them.</p> <p>Jsr 80:31 Also every green herb became dry and perished, for a mingling fire descended amidst the hail, therefore the hail and the fire consumed all things.</p> <p>Jsr 80:32 Also men and beasts that were found abroad perished of the flames of fire and of the hail, and all the young lions were exhausted.</p>
---	---

Adikam still remains stubborn

Exo 9:27 And **Pharaoh** sent, and called for **Moses** and **Aaron**, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: **the Lord** is righteous, and I and **my people** are wicked.

Exo 9:28 Intreat **the Lord** (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

Exo 9:29 And **Moses** said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto **the Lord**; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; *that thou mayest know how that the earth is the Lord's*

Exo 9:30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear **the Lord God**.

Exo 9:31 *And the flax and the barley was smitten*: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled.

Exo 9:32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

Exo 9:33 *And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the Lord*: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

Exo 9:34 And when **Pharaoh** saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and *hardened his heart, he and his servants*.

Exo 9:35 *And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened*, neither would he let **the children of Israel** go; as **the Lord** had spoken by **Moses**.

Exo 10:1 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**, *Go in unto Pharaoh*: for *I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him*:

Exo 10:2 *And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the Lord*.

Exo 10:3 And **Moses** and **Aaron** came in unto **Pharaoh**, and said unto him,

Thus saith **the Lord God** of the **Hebrews**,

How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let **my people** go, that they may serve me.

Exo 10:4 Else, if thou refuse to let **my people** go, behold, **to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:**

Exo 10:5 **And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:**

Exo 10:6 **And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day.**

And he turned himself, and went out from **Pharaoh**.

Exo 10:7 And **Pharaoh's** servants said unto him,

How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve **the Lord** their **God**: knowest thou not yet that **Egypt** is destroyed?

Exo 10:8 And **Moses** and **Aaron** were brought again unto **Pharaoh**: and he said unto them,

Go, serve **the Lord** your **God**: but who are they that shall go?

Exo 10:9 And **Moses** said,

We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto **the Lord**.

Exo 10:10 And he said unto them,

Let **the Lord** be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.

Exo 10:11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve **the Lord**; for that ye did desire.

And they were driven out from **Pharaoh's** presence.

Locusts as promised

Exo 10:12 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**, **Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.**

Exo 10:13 And **Moses** stretched forth his rod over **the land of Egypt, and the Lord** brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

Exo 10:14 **And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt:** very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

Exo 10:15 **For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.**

Jsr 80:33 And **the Lord** sent and brought numerous **locusts** into **Egypt**, the Chasel, Salom, Chargol, and Chagole, locusts each of its kind, which devoured all that the hail had left remaining.

Jsr 80:34 Then the **Egyptians** rejoiced at the locusts, although they consumed the produce of the field, and they caught them in abundance and salted them for food.

Exo 10:16 Then **Pharaoh** called for **Moses** and **Aaron** in haste; and he said,
I have sinned against **the Lord** your **God**, and against you.

Exo 10:17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat **the Lord** your **God**, that he may take away from me this death only.

Exo 10:18 And he went out from **Pharaoh**, and intreated **the Lord**.

Exo 10:19 And **the Lord** turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of **Egypt**.

Jsr 80:35 And **the Lord** turned a mighty wind of the sea which took away all the locusts, even those that were salted, and thrust them into the **Red Sea**; not one locust remained within the boundaries of **Egypt**.

Exo 10:20 But **the Lord** hardened **Pharaoh's** heart, so that he would not let **the children of Israel** go.

Thick darkness

Exo 10:21 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over **the land of Egypt**, even darkness which may be felt.

Exo 10:22 And **Moses** stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all **the land of Egypt** three days:

Exo 10:23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days:

but all **the children of Israel** had light in their dwellings.

Jsr 80:36 And **God** sent darkness upon **Egypt**, that the whole land of **Egypt** and **Pathros** became dark for three days, so that a man could not see his hand when he lifted it to his mouth.

Jsr 80:37 At that time died many of the people of **Israel** who had rebelled against **the Lord** and who would not hearken to **Moses** and **Aaron**, and believed not in them that **God** had sent them.

Jsr 80:38 And who had said, We will not go forth from **Egypt** lest we perish with hunger in a desolate wilderness, and who would not hearken to the voice of **Moses**.

Jsr 80:39 And **the Lord** plagued them in the three days of darkness, and the **Israelites** buried them in those days, without the **Egyptians** knowing of them or rejoicing over them.

Jsr 80:40 And the darkness was very great in **Egypt** for three days, and any person who was standing when the darkness came, remained standing in his place, and he that was sitting remained sitting, and he that was lying continued lying in the same state, and he that was walking remained sitting upon the ground in the same spot; and this thing happened to all **the Egyptians**, until the darkness had passed away.

Exo 10:24 And **Pharaoh** called unto **Moses**, and said,

Go ye, serve **the Lord**; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

Exo 10:25 And **Moses** said,

Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto **the Lord** our **God**.

Exo 10:26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve **the Lord** our **God**; and we know not with what we must serve **the Lord**, until we come thither.

Exo 10:27 But **the Lord** hardened **Pharaoh's heart**, and he would not let them go.

Exo 10:28 And **Pharaoh** said unto him,

Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

Exo 10:29 And **Moses** said,

Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

Exo 11:1 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Yet will I bring one plague more upon **Pharaoh**, and upon **Egypt**; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

Exo 11:2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

Exo 11:3 And **the Lord** gave the people favour in the sight of the **Egyptians**. Moreover the man **Moses** was very great in **the land of Egypt**, in the sight of **Pharaoh's servants**, and in the sight of **the people**.

First born of the Egyptians die – The Passover marking the first month of the Hebrew Calendar

Exo 11:4 And **Moses** said, Thus saith **the Lord**,

About midnight will I go out into the midst of **Egypt**:

Exo 11:5 And **all the firstborn in the land of Egypt** shall die, from **the firstborn of Pharaoh** that sitteth upon his throne, even unto **the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill**; and **all the firstborn of beasts**.

Exo 11:6 And there shall be a great cry throughout **all the land of Egypt**, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

Exo 11:7 But against any of **the children of Israel** shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that **the Lord** doth put a difference between the **Egyptians** and **Israel**.

Exo 11:8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out.

And he went out from **Pharaoh** in a great anger.

Exo 11:9 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in **the land of Egypt**.

Exo 11:10 And **Moses** and **Aaron** did all these wonders before **Pharaoh**:

and **the Lord** hardened **Pharaoh's heart**, so that he would not let **the children of Israel** go out of his land.

Jsr 80:41 And **the days of darkness** passed away,

and **the Lord** sent **Moses** and **Aaron** to **the children of Israel**, saying,

Celebrate your feast and make your **Passover**, for behold I come in the midst of the night amongst all the **Egyptians**, and I will smite **all their first born**, from **the first born of a man to the first born of a beast**, and when I see your **Passover**, I will pass over you.

Exo 12:1 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses** and **Aaron** in **the land of Egypt**, saying,

Exo 12:2 **This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.**

Exo 12:3a

Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying,

The Passover Lamb

Exo 12:3b **In the tenth day of this month** they shall take to them every man a **lamb**, according to the house of their fathers, a **lamb** for an house:

- Exo 12:4 And if the household be too little for the **lamb**, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the **lamb**.
- Exo 12:5 Your **lamb** shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the **goats**:

Exo 12:6 And ye shall keep it up **until the fourteenth day of the same month**: and the whole assembly of **the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening**.

- Exo 12:7 And they shall take of **the blood**, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.
- Exo 12:8 And they shall eat the flesh **in that night**, roast with fire, and **unleavened bread**; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.
- Exo 12:9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.
- Exo 12:10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.
- Exo 12:11 And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste:
- it is **the Lord'S Passover**.

Exo 12:12 For I will pass through **the land of Egypt** this night, and will smite **all the firstborn in the land of Egypt**, both man and beast; and against **all the gods of Egypt** I will execute judgment: **I am the Lord**.

Exo 12:13 And **the blood** shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite **the land of Egypt**.

Exo 12:14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to **the Lord** throughout your generations;
ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

The Feast of Unleavened bread

Exo 12:18 **In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even**, ye shall eat **unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even**.

Exo 12:19 **Seven days** shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

Exo 12:20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat **unleavened bread**.

Exo 12:15 **Seven days** shall ye eat **unleavened bread**;

- even **the first day** ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

Exo 12:16 And **in the first day** there shall be an holy convocation,

- and **in the seventh day** there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

Exo 12:17 And ye shall observe **the feast of unleavened bread**; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of **the land of Egypt**:
therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

Summary

1st Month of the year – Days 10-14 Evening to Evening

Passover Celebration

1st Month of the year – Days 14-21 Evening to Evening

Feast of Unleavened bread

1st Month of the year = month of Abib

Moses relays God’s Instructions to the people of Israel regarding the Passover

Exo 12:21 Then **Moses** called for **all the elders of Israel**, and said unto them,

Draw out and take you a **lamb** according to your families, and kill the **Passover**.

Exo 12:22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

Exo 12:23 For **the Lord** will pass through to smite the **Egyptians**; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, **the Lord** will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

Exo 12:24 *And ye shall observe this thing for **an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever**.*

Exo 12:25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which **the Lord** will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

Exo 12:26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

Exo 12:27 That ye shall say, It is **the sacrifice of the Lord's Passover**, who passed over the houses of **the children of Israel** in **Egypt**, when he smote the **Egyptians**, and delivered our houses.

And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

Exo 12:28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the Lord had commanded Moses and Aaron , so did they.	Jsr 80:42 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord had commanded Moses and Aaron , thus did they in that night.
--	--

The Lord Slays the First Born of Egypt

<p>Exo 12:29 And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.</p> <p>Exo 12:30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.</p>	<p>Jsr 80:43 And it came to pass in the middle of the night, that the Lord went forth in the midst of Egypt, and smote all the first born of the Egyptians, from the first born of man to the first born of beast.</p> <p>Jsr 80:44 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry throughout Egypt in that night, for there was not a house in which there was not a corpse.</p>
---	--

Jsr 80:45 Also the likenesses of the first born of **Egypt**, which were carved in the walls at their houses, were destroyed and fell to the ground.

Jsr 80:46 Even the bones of their first born who had died before this and whom they had buried in their houses, were raked up by the dogs of **Egypt** on that night and dragged before the **Egyptians** and cast before them.

Jsr 80:47 And all the **Egyptians** saw this evil which had suddenly come upon them, and all the **Egyptians** cried out with a loud voice.

Jsr 80:48 And all the families of **Egypt** wept upon that night, each man for his son and each man for his daughter, being the first born, and the tumult of **Egypt** was heard at a distance on that night.

Pharaoh and his Daughter consult Moses

Jsr 80:49 And **Bathia** the daughter of **Pharaoh** went forth with the king on that night to seek **Moses** and **Aaron** in their houses, and they found them in their houses, eating and drinking and rejoicing with all **Israel**.

Jsr 80:50 And **Bathia** said to **Moses**,

Is this the reward for the good which I have done to thee, who have reared thee and stretched thee out, and thou hast brought this evil upon me and my father's house?

Jsr 80:51 And **Moses** said to her,

Surely ten plagues did **the Lord** bring upon **Egypt**; did any evil accrue to thee from any of them? Did one of them affect thee?

And she said, No.

Jsr 80:52 And **Moses** said to her,

Although thou art the first born to thy mother, thou shalt not die, and no evil shall reach thee in the midst of **Egypt**.

Jsr 80:53 And she said,

What advantage is it to me, when I see the king, my brother, and all his household and subjects in this evil, whose first born perish with all the first born of **Egypt**?

Jsr 80:54 And **Moses** said to her,

Surely thy brother and his household, and subjects, the families of **Egypt**, would not hearken to the words of **the Lord**, therefore did this evil come upon them.

Adikam lets Israel leave Egypt

<p>Exo 12:31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said,</p> <p>Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said.</p> <p>Exo 12:32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.</p> <p>Exo 12:33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.</p> <p>Exo 12:34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.</p> <p>Exo 12:35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses;</p>	<p>Jsr 80:55 And Pharaoh king of Egypt approached Moses and Aaron, and some of the children of Israel who were with them in that place, and he prayed to them, saying,</p> <p>Jsr 80:56 Rise up and take your brethren, all the children of Israel who are in the land,</p> <p>with their sheep and oxen, and all belonging to them, they shall leave nothing remaining, only pray for me to the Lord your God.</p> <p>Jsr 80:57 And Moses said to Pharaoh, Behold though thou art thy mother's first born, yet fear not, for thou wilt not die, for the Lord has commanded that thou shalt live, in order to show thee his great might and strong stretched out arm.</p> <p>Jsr 80:58 And Pharaoh ordered the children of Israel to be sent away, and all the Egyptians strengthened themselves to send them, for they said, We are all perishing.</p> <p>Jsr 80:59 And all the Egyptians sent the Israelites forth, with great riches, sheep and oxen and precious things, according to the oath of the Lord between him and our Father Abraham.</p> <p>Jsr 80:60 And the children of Israel delayed going forth at night, and when the Egyptians came to them to bring them out, they said to them, Are we thieves, that we should go forth at night?</p>
---	---

<p>and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:</p> <p>Exo 12:36 And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent [surrendered] unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.</p> <p>Note : favor by fright only, spoils given by demand</p>	<p>Jsr 80:61 And the children of Israel asked of the Egyptians, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments,</p> <p>and the children of Israel stripped the Egyptians.</p> <p>Jsr 80:62 And Moses hastened and rose up and went to the river of Egypt, and brought up from thence the coffin of Joseph and took it with him.</p> <p>Jsr 80:63 The children of Israel also brought up, each man his father's coffin with him, and each man the coffins of his tribe.</p>
--	--

<p>Exo 12:37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.</p> <p>Exo 12:38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.</p> <p>Exo 12:39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.</p> <p>Exo 12:40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.</p> <p>Exo 12:41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Exo 12:42 <i>It is a night to be much observed unto the Lord for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the Lord to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.</i></p>	<p>Jsr 81:1 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides the little ones and their wives.</p> <p>Jsr 81:2 Also a mixed multitude went up with them, and flocks and herds, even much cattle.</p> <p>Jsr 81:3 And the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in the land of Egypt in hard labor, was two hundred and ten years.</p> <p>Jsr 81:4 And at the end of two hundred and ten years, the Lord brought forth the children of Israel from Egypt with a strong hand.</p> <p>Note: Chronological discrepancy here. God told Jacob that Israel would be enslaved 400 years so Exodus is correct here.</p>
--	--

Jsr 81:5 And **the children of Israel** traveled from **Egypt** and from **Goshen** and from **Rameses**, and encamped in **Succoth** on the **fifteenth day of the first month**.

Jsr 81:6 And the **Egyptians** buried all their first born whom **the Lord** had smitten, and all the **Egyptians** buried their slain for three days.

Jsr 81:7 And **the children of Israel** traveled from **Succoth** and encamped in **Ethom**, at the end of the wilderness.

Only the Circumcised are allowed to eat the Passover Meal

Exo 12:43a And **the Lord** said unto **Moses** and **Aaron**,

Exo 12:43b

*This is the ordinance of the **Passover**:*

Exo 12:47 *All the congregation of **Israel** shall keep it.*

Exo 12:46 *In one house shall it be eaten;*

thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house;
neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

Exo 12:43c There shall no stranger eat thereof:

- Exo 12:45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.
- Exo 12:44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, *when thou hast circumcised him*, then shall he eat thereof.
- Exo 12:48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the **Passover** to **the Lord**, *let all his males be circumcised*, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land:

for **no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof**.

Exo 12:49 **One law** shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

Exo 12:50 Thus did all **the children of Israel**; as **the Lord** commanded **Moses** and **Aaron**, so did they.

Exo 12:51 *And it came to pass **the selfsame day**, that **the Lord** did bring **the children of Israel** out of **the land of Egypt** by their armies.*

Note: It is humanly impossible for slaves to form a well organized and well armed army in less than one day, so the term host/army must mean here a large quantity of people given that the people were afraid when Pharaoh's army later had them trapped at the Red Sea.

Exo 13:1 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

The first born of man and beast belong to the Lord

Exo 13:2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among **the children of Israel**, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

Exo 13:3a And **Moses** said unto the people,

Ordinance of the Passover continued

Exo 13:3b Remember this day, in which ye came out from **Egypt**, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand **the Lord** brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

Exo 13:4 **This day came ye out in the month Abib.** (Note: designated to be the first month of the year)

Exo 13:5 And it shall be when **the Lord** shall bring thee into **the land of the Canaanites**, and the **Hittites**, and the **Amorites**, and the **Hivites**, and the **Jebusites**, **which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey**, *that thou shalt keep this service in this month.*

Exo 13:6 **Seven days** thou shalt eat **unleavened bread**, and in **the seventh day** shall be a feast to **the Lord**.

Exo 13:7 **Unleavened bread** shall be eaten seven days;

- and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee,
- neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

Exo 13:8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which **the Lord** did unto me when I came forth out of **Egypt**.

Exo 13:9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that **the Lord's law** may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath **the Lord** brought thee out of **Egypt**.

Exo 13:10 *Thou shalt therefore keep **this ordinance** in his season **from year to year.***

The first born of man and beast belong to the Lord continued

Exo 13:11 And it shall be when **the Lord** shall bring thee into **the land of the Canaanites**, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

Exo 13:12 That thou shalt set apart unto **the Lord** all that openeth the matrix, **and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males** shall be **the Lord's**.

Exo 13:13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a **lamb**; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck:

and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

Exo 13:14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him,

By strength of hand **the Lord** brought us out from **Egypt**, from the house of bondage:

Exo 13:15 And it came to pass, when **Pharaoh** would hardly let us go, that **the Lord** slew all the firstborn in **the land of Egypt**, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast:

- therefore
 - I sacrifice to **the Lord** all that openeth the matrix, being males; (Note: of beasts)
 - but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

Exo 13:16 *And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes:* for by strength of hand **the Lord** brought us forth out of **Egypt**.

God leads Israel to the Red Sea

Exo 13:17 And it came to pass, when **Pharaoh** had let the people go, that **God** led them not through the way of the **land of the Philistines**, although that was near; for **God** said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to **Egypt**:

Exo 13:18 But **God** led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of **the Red sea**: and **the children of Israel** went up harnessed out of **the land of Egypt**.

Exo 13:19 And **Moses** took the bones of **Joseph** with him: for he had straitly sworn **the children of Israel**, saying, **God** will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

Exo 13:20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

Exo 13:21 And **the Lord** went before them

- **by day in a pillar of a cloud**, to lead them the way;
- **and by night in a pillar of fire**,

to give them light; to go by day and night:

Exo 13:22 He took not away the **pillar of the cloud** by day, nor the **pillar of fire** by night, from before the people.

Exo 14:1 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Exo 14:2 **Speak unto the children of Israel**, that they turn and encamp before **Pihahiroth**, between **Migdol** and the sea, over against **Baalzephon**: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

Exo 14:3 For **Pharaoh** will say of **the children of Israel**, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

Exo 14:4 **And I will harden Pharaoh's heart**, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon **Pharaoh**, and upon all his host; **that the Egyptians may know that I am the Lord**.

And they did so.

Egyptians seek to bring Israel back to Egypt

Exo 14:5 And it was told **the king of Egypt** that the people fled: and **the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people**, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let **Israel** go from serving us?

Jsr 81:8 **And on the third day after the Egyptians had buried their first born**, many men rose up from **Egypt** and went after **Israel** to make them return to **Egypt**, for they repented that they had sent the **Israelites** away from their servitude.

Jsr 81:9 And one man said to his neighbor, Surely **Moses** and **Aaron** spoke to **Pharaoh**, saying, We will go a three days' journey in the wilderness and sacrifice to **the Lord** our **God**.

Jsr 81:10 Now therefore let us rise up early in the morning and cause them to return, and it shall be that if they return with us to **Egypt** to their masters, then shall we know that there is faith in them, but if they will not return, then will we fight with them, and make them come back with great power and a strong hand.

Jsr 81:11 And all the nobles of **Pharaoh** rose up in the morning, and with them about **seven hundred thousand men**, and they went forth from **Egypt** on that day, and came to the place where **the children of Israel** were.

Jsr 81:12 And all the **Egyptians** saw and behold **Moses** and **Aaron** and all **the children of Israel** were sitting before **Pi-hahiroth**, eating and drinking and celebrating the feast of **the Lord**.

Jsr 81:13 And all the **Egyptians** said to **the children of Israel**, Surely you said, We will go a journey for three days in the wilderness and sacrifice to our **God** and return.

Jsr 81:14 Now therefore this day makes five days since you went, why do you not return to your masters?

Jsr 81:15 And **Moses** and **Aaron** answered them, saying, Because **the Lord** our **God** has testified in us, saying, You shall no more return to **Egypt**, but we will betake ourselves to a land flowing with milk and honey, as **the Lord** our **God** had sworn to our ancestors to give to us.

Jsr 81:16 And when **the nobles of Egypt** saw that **the children of Israel** did not hearken to them, to return to **Egypt**, they girded themselves to fight with **Israel**.

Jsr 81:17 **And the Lord strengthened the hearts of the children of Israel over the Egyptians, that they gave them a severe beating, and the battle was sore upon the Egyptians, and all the Egyptians fled from before the children of Israel, for many of them perished by the hand of Israel.**

Jsr 81:18 And the nobles of **Pharaoh** went to **Egypt** and told **Pharaoh**, saying, **The children of Israel** have fled, and will no more return to **Egypt**, and in this manner did **Moses** and **Aaron** speak to us.

Jsr 81:19 And **Pharaoh** heard this thing, and his heart and the hearts of all his subjects were turned against **Israel**, and they repented that they had sent **Israel**; and all the **Egyptians** advised **Pharaoh** to pursue **the children of Israel** to make them come back to their burdens.

Jsr 81:20 And they said each man to his brother, What is this which we have done, that we have sent **Israel** from our servitude?

Jsr 81:21

And the Lord strengthened the hearts of all the Egyptians to pursue the Israelites, for the Lord desired to overthrow the Egyptians in the Red Sea.

<p>Exo 14:6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:</p> <p>Exo 14:7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.</p> <p>Exo 14:8 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.</p> <p>Exo 14:9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon.</p>	<p>Jsr 81:22 And Pharaoh rose up and harnessed his chariot, and he ordered all the Egyptians to assemble, not one man was left excepting the little ones and the women.</p> <p>Jsr 81:23 And all the Egyptians went forth with Pharaoh to pursue the children of Israel, and the camp of Egypt was an exceedingly large and heavy camp, about ten hundred thousand men.</p> <p>Jsr 81:24 And the whole of this camp went and pursued the children of Israel to bring them back to Egypt, and they reached them encamping by the Red Sea.</p>
--	--

<p>Exo 14:10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; <u>and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord.</u></p> <p>Exo 14:11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?</p> <p>Exo 14:12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.</p>	<p>Jsr 81:25 And the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and beheld all the Egyptians pursuing them, <u>and the children of Israel were greatly terrified at them, and the children of Israel cried to the Lord.</u></p> <p>Jsr 81:26 And on account of the Egyptians, the children of Israel divided themselves into four divisions, and they were divided in their opinions, for they were afraid of the Egyptians, and Moses spoke to each of them.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Jsr 81:27 The first division was of the children of Reuben, Simeon, and Issachar, and they
---	---

<p>Exo 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day:</p> <p>for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.</p> <p>Exo 14:14 The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.</p>	<p>resolved to cast themselves into the sea, for they were exceedingly afraid of the Egyptians.</p> <p>Jsr 81:28 And Moses said to them, Fear not, stand still and see the salvation of the Lord which He will effect this day for you.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jsr 81:29 The second division was of the children of Zebulun, Benjamin and Naphtali, and they resolved to go back to Egypt with the Egyptians. • Jsr 81:30 And Moses said to them, Fear not, for as you have seen the Egyptians this day, so shall you see them no more for ever. • Jsr 81:31 The third division was of the children of Judah and Joseph, and they resolved to go to meet the Egyptians to fight with them. • Jsr 81:32 And Moses said to them, Stand in your places, for the Lord will fight for you, and you shall remain silent. • Jsr 81:33 And the fourth division was of the children of Levi, Gad, and Asher, and they resolved to go into the midst of the Egyptians to confound them, and Moses said to them, Remain in your stations and fear not, only call unto the Lord that he may save you out of their hands.
---	---

Jsr 81:34 After this **Moses** rose up from amidst the people, and he prayed to **the Lord** and said,
 Jsr 81:35 O Lord **God** of the whole earth, save now thy people whom thou didst bring forth from **Egypt**, and let not the **Egyptians** boast that power and might are theirs.

<p>Exo 14:15 And the Lord said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:</p> <p>Exo 14:16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.</p> <p>Exo 14:17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.</p> <p>Exo 14:18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.</p> <p>Exo 14:19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:</p> <p>Exo 14:20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.</p>	<p>Jsr 81:36 So the Lord said to Moses, Why dost thou cry unto me? Speak to the children of Israel that they shall proceed, and do thou stretch out thy rod upon the sea and divide it, and the children of Israel shall pass through it.</p>
---	---

Exo 14:21 And **Moses** stretched out his hand over the sea; and **the Lord** caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, **and the waters were divided.**

Exo 14:22 And **the children of Israel** went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

Jsr 81:37 And **Moses** did so, and he lifted up **his rod** upon the sea and divided it.

Jsr 81:38 **And the waters of the sea were divided into twelve parts,**

and **the children of Israel** passed through on foot, with shoes, as a man would pass through a prepared road.

Jsr 81:39 And **the Lord** manifested to **the children of Israel** his wonders in **Egypt** and in the sea by the hand of **Moses** and **Aaron**.

Exo 14:23 And the **Egyptians** pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all **Pharaoh's** horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

Exo 14:24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch **the Lord** looked unto the host of the **Egyptians** through **the pillar of fire and of the cloud,** and troubled the host of the **Egyptians,**

Exo 14:25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the **Egyptians** said, Let us flee from the face of **Israel**; for **the Lord** fighteth for them against the **Egyptians.**

Exo 14:26 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**, **Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.**

Exo 14:27 And **Moses** stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the **Egyptians** fled against it; and **the Lord** overthrew the **Egyptians** in the midst of the sea.

Exo 14:28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of **Pharaoh** that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

Exo 14:29 But **the children of Israel** walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

Exo 14:30 Thus **the Lord** saved **Israel** that day out of the hand of the **Egyptians**; and **Israel** saw the **Egyptians** dead upon the sea shore.

Jsr 81:40 And when **the children of Israel** had entered the sea, the **Egyptians** came after them,

and the waters of the sea resumed upon them, and they all sank in the water,

Pharaoh Adikam repents

and not one man was left excepting **Pharaoh**, who gave thanks to **the Lord** and believed in him, therefore **the Lord** did not cause him to perish at that time with the **Egyptians.**

Jsr 81:41 And **the Lord** ordered an angel to take him from amongst the **Egyptians**, who cast him upon **the land of Ninevah** and he reigned over it for a long time.

Jsr 81:42 **And on that day the Lord** saved **Israel** from the hand of **Egypt**, and all **the children of Israel** saw that the **Egyptians** had perished, and they beheld the great hand of **the Lord**, in what he had performed in **Egypt** and in the sea.

Exo 14:31 And **Israel** saw that great work which **the Lord** did upon the **Egyptians**: and the people feared **the Lord**, and believed **the Lord**, and his servant **Moses**.

A song of deliverance

Jsr 81:43 Then sang **Moses** and **the children of Israel** this song unto **the Lord**, on the day when **the Lord** caused the **Egyptians** to fall before them.

Jsr 81:44 And all **Israel** sang in concert, saying,

I will sing to **the Lord** for He is greatly exalted, the horse and his rider has he cast into the sea; behold it is written in **the book of the law of God**.

Exo 15:1 Then sang **Moses** and **the children of Israel** this song unto **the Lord**, and spake, saying, I will sing unto **the Lord**, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Exo 15:2 **The Lord** is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my **God**, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's **God**, and I will exalt him.

Exo 15:3 **The Lord** is a man of war: **the Lord** is his name.

Exo 15:4 **Pharaoh**'s chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

Exo 15:5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

Exo 15:6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

Exo 15:7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

Exo 15:8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

Exo 15:9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the **spoil**; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

Exo 15:10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

Exo 15:11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

Exo 15:12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

Exo 15:13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

Exo 15:14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

Exo 15:15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

Exo 15:16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.

Exo 15:17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.

Exo 15:18 **The Lord** shall reign for ever and ever.

Exo 15:19 For the horse of **Pharaoh** went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and **the Lord** brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but **the children of Israel** went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

Miriam the prophetess

Exo 15:20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of **Aaron**, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

Exo 15:21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to **the Lord**, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Bitter Waters in the Wilderness of Shur

<p>Exo 15:22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.</p> <p>Exo 15:23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.</p> <p>Exo 15:24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?</p> <p>Exo 15:25 And he cried unto the Lord; and the Lord shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,</p>	<p>Jsr 81:45 After this the children of Israel proceeded on their journey, and encamped in Marah,</p> <p>and the Lord gave to the children of Israel statutes and judgments in that place in Marah, and the Lord commanded the children of Israel to walk in all his ways and to serve him.</p>
--	---

Exo 15:26 **And said**,

- If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of **the Lord** thy **God**,
- and wilt do that which is right in his sight,
- and wilt give ear to **his commandments**,
- and keep all **his statutes**,

I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the **Egyptians**: for **I am the Lord** that healeth thee.

Elim, then the wilderness of Sin

<p>Exo 15:27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.</p> <p>Note: Jesus' 12 disciples then the 70 disciples also (Luke 10:1).</p> <p>Exo 16:1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>Jsr 81:46 And they journeyed from Marah and came to Elim, and in Elim were twelve springs of water and seventy date trees, and the children encamped there by the waters.</p> <p>Jsr 81:47 And they journeyed from Elim and came to the wilderness of Sin, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure from Egypt.</p>
---	---

Test of obedience, Manna in the wilderness

Exo 16:2 And the whole congregation of **the children of Israel** murmured against **Moses** and **Aaron** in the **wilderness**:

Exo 16:3 And **the children of Israel** said unto them,

Would to **God** we had died by the hand of **the Lord** in **the land of Egypt**, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

Exo 16:4 Then said **the Lord** unto **Moses**,

Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in **my law**, or no.

Exo 16:5 And it shall come to pass, that **on the sixth day** they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

Exo 16:6 And **Moses** and **Aaron** said unto all **the children of Israel**,

At even, then ye shall know that **the Lord** hath brought you out from **the land of Egypt**:

Exo 16:7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of **the Lord**; for that he heareth your murmurings against **the Lord**: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

Exo 16:8 And **Moses** said, This shall be, when **the Lord** shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that **the Lord** heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against **the Lord**.

Exo 16:9 And **Moses** spake unto **Aaron**, Say unto all the congregation of **the children of Israel**, Come near before **the Lord**: for he hath heard your murmurings.

Exo 16:10 And it came to pass, as **Aaron** spake unto the whole congregation of **the children of Israel**, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, **the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud**. (See Ezekiel chapter 1)

Exo 16:11 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Exo 16:12 I have heard the murmurings of **the children of Israel**: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that **I am the Lord** your **God**.

Exo 16:13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

Jsr 81:48 At that time **the Lord** gave the manna to **the children of Israel** to eat, and **the Lord** caused food to rain from heaven for **the children of Israel** day by day.

Exo 16:14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a **small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground**.

Exo 16:15a And when **the children of Israel** saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was.

Exo 16:15b And **Moses** said unto them,

This is the bread which **the Lord** hath given you to eat.

Exo 16:16 This is the thing which **the Lord** hath commanded, **Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents**.

Exo 16:17 And **the children of Israel** did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

Exo 16:18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

Exo 16:19 And **Moses** said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

Exo 16:20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto **Moses**; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and **Moses** was wroth with them.

Exo 16:21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

Exo 16:22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told **Moses**.

Exo 16:23 And he said unto them,

This is that which **the Lord** hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto **the Lord**:

- bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe;
- and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

Exo 16:24 And they laid it up till the morning, as **Moses** bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

Exo 16:25 And **Moses** said,

Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto **the Lord**: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

- Exo 16:26 Six days ye shall gather it;
- but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

Exo 16:27 And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

Exo 16:28 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

How long refuse ye to keep **my commandments and my laws?**

Exo 16:29 See, for that **the Lord** hath given you **the sabbath**, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

Exo 16:30 So the people rested on **the seventh day**.

Exo 16:31 And the house of **Israel** called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like **wafers** made with honey.

Exo 16:32 And **Moses** said,

This is the thing which **the Lord** commandeth, Fill an **omer** of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from **the land of Egypt**.

Exo 16:33 And **Moses** said unto **Aaron**,

Take a pot, and put an **omer** full of manna therein, and lay it up before **the Lord**, to be kept for your generations.

Exo 16:34 As **the Lord** commanded **Moses**, so **Aaron** laid it up before **the testimony**, to be kept.

Exo 16:35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.	Jsr 81:49 And the children of Israel ate the manna for forty years , all the days that they were in the wilderness, until they came to the land of Canaan to possess it.
---	---

Exo 16:36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

e-phah also e-pha (f , f ä). n. An ancient **Hebrew** unit of dry measure, equal to a tenth of a homer or about one bushel (35 liters). ...

Homer = 350 liters

Omer = 3.5 liters

Exo 17:1a And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin , after their journeys, according to the commandment of the Lord , and pitched in Rephidim :	Jsr 81:50 And they proceeded from the wilderness of Sin and encamped in Alush . Jsr 81:51 And they proceeded from Alush and encamped in Rephidim .
---	---

Water from a rock at Mount Horeb

Exo 17:1b and there was no water for the people to drink.

Exo 17:2 Wherefore the people did chide with **Moses**, and said,
Give us water that we may drink.

And **Moses** said unto them,

Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt **the Lord**?

Exo 17:3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against **Moses**, and said,
Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of **Egypt**, to kill us and our children and our
cattle with thirst?

Exo 17:4 And **Moses** cried unto **the Lord**, saying,

What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

Exo 17:5 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Go on before the people, and take with thee of **the elders of Israel**; and **thy rod**, wherewith thou
smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

Exo 17:6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon **the rock in Horeb**; and thou shalt smite the
rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And **Moses** did so in the
sight of **the elders of Israel**.

Exo 17:7 And he called the name of the place **Massah, and Meribah**, because of the chiding of **the children of Israel**, and because they tempted **the Lord**, saying, Is **the Lord** among us, or not?

Esau's grandson Amalek marked for destruction

<p>Exo 17:8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. Note: Gen 36:12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: ...</p> <p>Exo 17:9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.</p> <p>Exo 17:10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.</p> <p>Exo 17:11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.</p> <p>Exo 17:12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.</p> <p>Exo 17:13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.</p>	<p>Jsr 81:52 And when the children of Israel were in Rephidim, Amalek the son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau, the brother of Zepho, came to fight with Israel.</p> <p>Jsr 81:53 And he brought with him eight hundred and one thousand men, magicians and conjurers, and he prepared for battle with Israel in Rephidim.</p> <p>Jsr 81:54 And they carried on a great and severe battle against Israel, and the Lord delivered Amalek and his people into the hands of Moses and the children of Israel, and into the hand of Joshua, the son of Nun, the Ephrathite, the servant of Moses.</p> <p>Jsr 81:55 And the children of Israel smote Amalek and his people at the edge of the sword, but the battle was very sore upon the children of Israel.</p>
--	--

<p>Exo 17:14 And the Lord said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua:</p> <p>for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.</p> <p>Exo 17:15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovahnissi: [The Lord is my Banner]</p> <p>Exo 17:16 For he said, Because the Lord hath sworn that the Lord will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.</p>	<p>Jsr 81:56 And the Lord said to Moses, Write this thing as a memorial for thee in a book, and place it in the hand of Joshua, the son of Nun, thy servant, and thou shalt command the children of Israel, saying, When thou shalt come to the land of Canaan, thou shalt utterly efface the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.</p> <p>Jsr 81:57 And Moses did so, and he took the book and wrote upon it these words, saying,</p> <p>Jsr 81:58 Remember what Amalek has done to thee in the road when thou wentest forth from Egypt.</p> <p>Jsr 81:59 Who met thee in the road and smote thy rear, even those that were feeble behind thee when thou wast faint and weary.</p> <p>Jsr 81:60 Therefore it shall be when the Lord thy God shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven, thou shalt not forget it.</p> <p>Jsr 81:61 And the king who shall have pity on Amalek, or upon his memory or upon his seed, behold I will require it of him, and I will cut him off from amongst his people.</p> <p>Jsr 81:62 And Moses wrote all these things in a book, and he enjoined the children of Israel respecting all these matters.</p>
---	--

Jsr 82:1 And **the children of Israel** proceeded from **Rephidim** and they encamped in **the wilderness of Sinai**, in the **third month** from their going forth from **Egypt**.

Moses reunites with his family

Reuel in Exodus 2:18 now named Jethro here.

Exo 18:1 When **Jethro**, the priest of **Midian**, **Moses'** father in law, heard of all that **God** had done for **Moses**, and for **Israel** his people, and that **the Lord** had brought **Israel** out of **Egypt**;

Exo 18:2 Then **Jethro**, **Moses'** father in law, took **Zipporah**, **Moses'** wife, after he had sent her back,

Exo 18:3 And her two sons;

- of which the name of the one was **Gershom**; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:
- Exo 18:4 And the name of the other was **Eliezer**; for the **God** of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of **Pharaoh**:

Exo 18:5 And **Jethro**, **Moses'** father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto **Moses** into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of **God**:

Exo 18:6 And he said unto **Moses**, I thy father in law **Jethro** am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

Exo 18:7 And **Moses** went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.

Exo 18:8 And **Moses** told his father in law all that **the Lord** had done unto **Pharaoh** and to the **Egyptians** for **Israel's** sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how **the Lord** delivered them.

Exo 18:9 And **Jethro** rejoiced for all the goodness which **the Lord** had done to **Israel**, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the **Egyptians**.

Exo 18:10 And **Jethro** said, Blessed be **the Lord**, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the **Egyptians**, and out of the hand of **Pharaoh**, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the **Egyptians**.

Exo 18:11 Now I know that **the Lord** is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.

Exo 18:12 And **Jethro**, **Moses'** father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for **God**: and **Aaron** came, and all **the elders of Israel**, to eat bread with **Moses'** father in law before **God**.

Jsr 82:2 At that time came **Reuel the Midianite**, the father-in-law of **Moses**, with **Zipporah** his daughter and her two sons, for he had heard of the wonders of **the Lord** which he had done to **Israel**, that he had delivered them from the hand of **Egypt**.

Jsr 82:3 And **Reuel** came to **Moses** to the wilderness where he was encamped, where was the mountain of **God**.

Jsr 82:4 And **Moses** went forth to meet his father-in-law with great honor, and all **Israel** was with him.

Jsr 82:5 And **Reuel** and his children remained amongst the **Israelites** for many days, and **Reuel** knew **the Lord** from that day forward.

Moses learns how to delegate authority

Exo 18:13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that **Moses** sat to judge the people: and the people stood by **Moses** from the morning unto the evening.

Exo 18:14 And when **Moses' father in law** saw all that he did to the people, he said,

What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

Exo 18:15 And **Moses** said unto his **father in law**,

Because the people come unto me to enquire of **God**:

Exo 18:16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the **statutes of God**, and **his laws**.

Exo 18:17 And **Moses' father in law** said unto him,

The thing that thou doest is not good.

Exo 18:18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

Exo 18:19 Harken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and **God** shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to **God**-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto **God**:

Exo 18:20 And thou shalt teach them **ordinances** and **laws**, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

Exo 18:21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear **God**, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

Exo 18:22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.

Exo 18:23 If thou shalt do this thing, and **God** command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

Exo 18:24 So **Moses** hearkened to the voice of his **father in law**, and did all that he had said.

Exo 18:25 And **Moses** chose able men out of all **Israel**, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

Exo 18:26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto **Moses**, but every small matter they judged themselves.

Exo 18:27 And **Moses** let his **father in law** depart; and he went his way into his own land.

Meeting God at Mount Sinai/Horeb (with fear)

Exo 19:1 In the **third month**, when **the children of Israel** were gone forth out of **the land of Egypt**, the same day came they into the **wilderness of Sinai**.

Exo 19:2 For they were departed from **Rephidim**, and were come to the **desert of Sinai**, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there **Israel** camped before **the mount**.

Exo 19:3 And **Moses** went up unto **God**, and **the Lord** called unto him out of the mountain, saying,

Thus shalt thou say to **the house of Jacob**, and tell **the children of Israel**;

Exo 19:4 Ye have seen what I did unto the **Egyptians**, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

Exo 19:5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep **my covenant**., then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

Exo 19:6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto **the children of Israel**.

Exo 19:7 And **Moses** came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which **the Lord** commanded him.

Exo 19:8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that **the Lord** hath spoken we will do. And **Moses** returned the words of the people unto **the Lord**.

Exo 19:9 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever.

And **Moses** told the words of the people unto **the Lord**.

Exo 19:10 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

Exo 19:11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day **the Lord** will come down in the sight of all the people upon **mount Sinai**.

Exo 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

Exo 19:13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

Exo 19:14 And **Moses** went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

Exo 19:15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

Exo 19:16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

Exo 19:17 And **Moses** brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with **God**; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

Exo 19:18 And **mount Sinai** was altogether on a smoke, because **the Lord** descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

Exo 19:19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, **Moses** spake, and **God** answered him by a voice.

Exo 19:20 And **the Lord** came down upon **mount Sinai**, on the top of the mount: and **the Lord** called **Moses** up to the top of the mount; and **Moses** went up.

Exo 19:21 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto **the Lord** to gaze, and many of them perish.

Exo 19:22 And let the priests also, which come near to **the Lord**, sanctify themselves, lest **the Lord** break forth upon them.

Exo 19:23 And **Moses** said unto **the Lord**,

The people cannot come up to **mount Sinai**: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

Exo 19:24 And **the Lord** said unto him,

Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and **Aaron** with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto **the Lord**, lest he break forth upon them.

Exo 19:25 So **Moses** went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

God speaks The Ten Commandments directly to Israel

Exo 20:1 **And God** spake all these words, saying,

Exo 20:2 **I am the Lord thy God**, which have brought thee out of **the land of Egypt**, out of the house of bondage.

1	Exo 20:3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
2	Exo 20:4 "Thou shalt not make unto thee <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any graven image, • or any likeness of any thing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ that is in heaven above, ○ or that is in the earth beneath, ○ or that is in the water under the earth: <p>Exo 20:5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of <u>them that hate me</u>;</p> <p>Exo 20:6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments</p>
3	Exo 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain ; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
4	Exo 20:8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exo 20:9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: • Exo 20:10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ thou, ○ nor thy son, ○ nor thy daughter, ○ thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, ○ nor thy cattle, ○ nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: <p>Exo 20:11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed [made holy] it.</p>
5	Exo 20:12 Honour thy father and thy mother : that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.
6	Exo 20:13 Thou shalt not kill [commit murder].
7	Exo 20:14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.
8	Exo 20:15 Thou shalt not steal.
9	Exo 20:16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour
10	Exo 20:17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

Exo 20:18 And all the people saw **the thunders, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking**: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

Note: A volcanic cloud will produce thunder and lightning but not a trumpet sound.

The people are afraid to have God speak directly to them
and ask Moses to be the mediator

Exo 20:19 And they said unto **Moses**, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

Exo 20:20 And **Moses** said unto the people, Fear not: for **God** is come to prove you, **and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.**

Exo 20:21

And the people stood afar off, and **Moses** drew near unto the thick darkness where **God** was.

God instructs Moses to say to Israel:
No other gods but Me
Instructions regarding Altars

Exo 20:22

And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,
Thus thou shalt say unto **the children of Israel**,

Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

Exo 20:23 **Ye shall not make with me gods** of silver, **neither shall ye make unto you gods** of gold.

Note:

The gods being referred to are demon's. **Witchcraft** is the worship of demons. All gods are demons. There is only one righteous and holy God. Many in Israel had the co-exist mentality: God plus gods. The development of mediums/objects/"sciences" to contact demons or the dead is condemned.

In Druid Witchcraft there are six levels in the hierarchy of witches. Levels 1-3 worship their respective demons, a different set set of demons for each level. Levels 4-6 (also levels 31-33 in freemasonry) worship Lucifer. To be initiated into level 6 (also into 33rd level freemasonry) requires performing a human sacrifice. The upper levels lie to the lower levels about how power structures work in witchcraft/freemasonry, with the exception of favoritism.

Women (witches) rule in the world of witchcraft; the men (wizards -wise ones) are the enforcers.

Sorcery is the use of mind altering drugs to gain demonic power.

Witches worship Lucifer. Satanists worship Satan. Both believe Lucifer and Satan are not the same. Satanists have the true character of Jesus Christ and Satan reversed.

20:24 An altar of earth **thou shalt make** unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon

- thy **burnt offerings**,
- and thy **peace offerings**,
- thy **sheep, and thine oxen:**

in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

Exo 20:25 **And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone**, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

Exo 20:26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

Exo 21:1

Now these are the judgments [verdicts] which thou shalt set before them.

Slaves

Exo 21:2 **If thou buy an Hebrew servant**, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

- Exo 21:3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself:
- **if he were married,**
 - then his wife shall go out with him.
- Exo 21:4 **If his master have given him a wife**, and she have born him sons or daughters;
 - the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.
- Exo 21:5 **And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:**
 - Exo 21:6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

Exo 21:7 **And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant,**

- she shall not go out as the menservants do.
- Exo 21:8 **If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself,**
 - then shall he let her be redeemed:
 - to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.
- Exo 21:9 **And if he have betrothed her unto his son,**
 - he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.
- Exo 21:10 **If he take him another wife;**
 - her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage [her conjugal rights], shall he not diminish.
- Exo 21:11 **And if he do not these three unto her,**
 - then shall she go out free without money.

Note: This law was designed to protect women who have been cast out of their homes for whatever reason (except for her committing adultery in which case she and her lover were executed).

Exo 21:20 **And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod,**

- and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.
- **Exo 21:21** Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

Question – What is the nature/character of these slaves in particular that **God** treats them in such manner in verse 21? What is the nature of punishment in verse 20?

Violence by man

Exo 21:12 **He that smiteth a man, so that he die,** shall be surely put to death.

Exo 21:13 *And if a man lie not in wait, but **God** deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.*

Exo 21:14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

Exo 21:15 **And he that smiteth his father, or his mother,** shall be surely put to death.

Exo 21:16 **And he that stealeth a man,** and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

Exo 21:17 **And he that curseth his father, or his mother**, shall surely be put to death.

Exo 21:18 **And if men strive together, and one smite another** with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth [remains in] *his* bed:

Exo 21:19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit [shall go unpunished]: only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time, and shall cause [take care of] *him* to be thoroughly healed.

Exo 21:22 **"If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her** [she gives premature birth],

- and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.
- Exo 21:23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give
 - life for life,
 - Exo 21:24 Eye for eye,
 - tooth for tooth,
 - hand for hand,
 - foot for foot,
 - Exo 21:25 Burning for burning,
 - wound for wound,
 - stripe for stripe.

Exo 21:26 **And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish**; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

Exo 21:27 **And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth**; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

Violence by animals

Exo 21:28 **If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die**:

- then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.
- Exo 21:29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.
- Exo 21:30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. Exo 21:31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

Exo 21:32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

Exo 21:33 **And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it**, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

Exo 21:34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.

Exo 21:35 **And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die**;

- then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.
- Exo 21:36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

Restitution for Stealing

Exo 22:1 **If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it;**

- he shall restore five oxen for an ox,
- and four sheep for a sheep.

Exo 22:2 **If a thief be found breaking up** [if a thief is caught while breaking in],

- and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.
- Exo 22:3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him;

for he [the thief] should make full restitution;

- if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.
- Exo 22:4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

KJV

Exo 22:5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, **and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field;** of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

NASV

Exo 22:5 "If a man lets a field or vineyard be grazed bare **and lets his animal loose so that it grazes in another man's field,** he shall make restitution from the best of his own field and the best of his own vineyard.

Exo 22:6 **If fire break out,** and catch in [spreads to] thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; **he that kindled the fire** shall surely make restitution.

Exo 22:7 **If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep** [for him], and it be stolen out of the man's house;

- **if the thief be found,** let him pay double.
- Exo 22:8 **If the thief be not found,** then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.
- Exo 22:9 **For all manner of trespass,** whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.
- Exo 22:10 **If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep;** and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:
 - Exo 22:11 Then shall an oath of **the Lord** be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good [shall not make restitution/restoration].
 - Exo 22:12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.
 - Exo 22:13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

Exo 22:14 **And if a man borrow ought** [anything] **of his neighbour,** and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.

Exo 22:15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

Premarital Sex

Exo 22:16 **And if a man entice a maid** [virgin] **that is not betrothed** [engaged], **and lie** [has sexual intercourse] **with her,** he shall surely endow [pay her father a dowry for] her to be his wife.

Exo 22:17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay [her father] money according to the dowry of virgins.

Practices of Witchcraft

Exo 22:18 Thou shalt not suffer [allow] a **witch** to live.

Exo 22:20 He that sacrificeth unto any god, save [other than] unto **the Lord** only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

Note: Initiation rites for a 6th level druid witch or 33rd degree freemason involve that person performing a human sacrifice. Source: John Todd, ex 32nd degree freemason, ex druid witch, who broke his vow of asilence and gave his life to Jesus Christ.

Exo 22:19 Whosoever lieth [has sexual intercourse] with a beast shall surely be put to death.

Oppression and Perversion of Justice

Exo 22:21 **Thou shalt neither vex [wrong] a stranger, nor oppress him:** for ye were strangers in **the land of Egypt.**

Exo 22:22 **Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.**

Exo 22:23 If thou afflict them in any wise [at all], and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

Exo 22:24 **And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.** (Note: **Israel's** presistent disobedience in this later led to invasions by the Philistines, **Arameans**, Assyrians, then Babylon who showed little if any mercy.)

Do not pervert justice for your own or the stranger

- Exo 23:6 **Thou shalt not wrest [pervert] the judgment** of thy poor in his cause.
- Exo 23:7 **Keep thee far from a false matter [charge];**
- **and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.**
- Exo 23:8 **And thou shalt take no gift [bribe]:** for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.
- Exo 23:9 **Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger:** for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in **the land of Egypt.**

Exo 23:1

Thou shalt not raise a false report:

- put not thine hand with the wicked to be an **unrighteous witness.**
- Exo 23:2 Thou shalt not **follow a multitude to do evil;**
- neither shalt thou **speak in a cause to decline** [turn aside] after many to wrest [pervert] judgment:
- Exo 23:3 Neither shalt thou **countenance** [be partial to] a poor man in his cause.

Exo 22:25 **If thou lend money to *any of my people that is poor by thee* [among you], thou shalt not be to him as an usurer [creditor], neither shalt thou lay upon him usury [charge him interest].**

Exo 22:26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge [cloak as a pledge], thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down [before the sun sets]:

Exo 22:27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* gracious.

Other

Exo 22:28 Thou shalt not revile [curse] the gods [H430: Eloheem: Father, Son Jesus Christ, and Holy Spirit], nor curse the ruler of thy people. (KJV)	Exo 22:28 "You shall not curse God , nor curse a ruler of your people. (NASV)
---	--

Exo 23:13 And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and **make no mention of the name of other gods**, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

Exo 22:29

Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors [vintage]:

the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

Exo 22:30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

Exo 22:31

And ye shall be holy men unto me:

neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

Respect for your enemy's property

Exo 23:4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

Exo 23:5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

Observances

Farm Land management

Exo 23:10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

Exo 23:11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

Honor the Sabbath Day

Exo 23:12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

Exo 23:14

Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

1. Exo 23:15 Thou shalt keep the **feast of unleavened bread**:
 - (thou shalt eat **unleavened bread seven days**, as I commanded thee,
 - **in the time appointed of the month Abib**; for in it thou camest out from **Egypt**: a
 - and none shall appear before me empty:)

Note: Abib is the first month of the Jewish year beginning in the spring; symbolic of renewal, rebirth, resurrection.
2. Exo 23:16 And the **feast of harvest**, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field:
3. and the **feast of ingathering**, which is **in the end of the year**, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

Exo 23:17 **Three times in the year** all thy males shall appear before **the Lord** GOD.

Exo 23:18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

Exo 23:19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of **the Lord** thy **God**. Thou shalt not seethe [**boil**] a kid in his mother's milk.

God's plan to gradually drive out and destroy the enemies of Israel's inheritance

Exo 23:20 Behold, **I send an Angel before thee**, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

- Exo 23:21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for **he** will not pardon your transgressions: for **my name is in him**.
- Exo 23:22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.
- Exo 23:23 For **mine Angel** shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the **Amorites**, and the **Hittites**, and the **Perizzites**, and the **Canaanites**, the **Hivites**, and the **Jebusites**: and I will cut them off.

Exo 23:24

Thou shalt not bow down to their gods,

- nor serve them,
- nor do after their works:

but **thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images** [sacred monuments, **pillars**, columns, Asherim]. **Note:** Asherim are four sided **pillars** with a **pyramid** on top as a capstone, some which have crosses on top of the **pyramid** such as at the Vatican. The base of the Washington monument measures 666 inches on each side.

Exo 23:25

And ye shall serve **the Lord** your **God**,

- and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water;
- and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

Exo 23:26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

Exo 23:27

I will send my fear before thee,

and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

Exo 23:28 **And I will send hornets before thee**, which shall drive out the **Hivite**, the **Canaanite**, and the **Hittite**, from before thee.

Exo 23:29 I will not drive them out from before thee in **one year**; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

Exo 23:30 **By little and little I will drive them out from before thee**, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

Exo 23:31 And I will set *thy bounds*[boundaries] *from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river* [Euphrates river in today's Iraq]: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

Exo 23:32 **Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.**

Exo 23:33 **They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me:** for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

Exo 24:1

And he said unto **Moses**,

Come up unto **the Lord**, **thou**,

and **Aaron**, Nadab, and Abihu, and **seventy of the elders of Israel**; and worship ye afar off.

- Exo 24:2 And **Moses** alone shall come near **the Lord**:
- but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

Moses reiterates the Ordinances and God's promises

Exo 24:3 And **Moses** came and told the people **all the words of the Lord**, and **all the judgments** and all the people answered with one voice, and said, **All the words which the Lord** hath said will we do.

Exo 24:4 And **Moses** wrote **all the words of the Lord**, and rose up early in the morning, **and builded an altar under the hill** [at the foot of mount **Sinai**], and **twelve pillars**, according to **the twelve tribes of Israel**.

Exo 24:5 And he sent young men of **the children of Israel**, which offered **burnt offerings**, and sacrificed **peace offerings** of oxen [H6499: young **bullock**, calf, ox] unto **the Lord**.

Exo 24:6 And **Moses** took

- **half of the blood**, and put it in **basons**;
- and **half of the blood** he sprinkled on **the altar**.

Exo 24:7 And he took **the book of the covenant**, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that **the Lord** hath said will we do, and be obedient.

Exo 24:8 And **Moses** took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold **the blood of the covenant**, which **the Lord** hath made with you concerning all these words.

Moses, Aaron and his sons, 70 elders, and the nobles see God and still live

Exo 24:9 Then went up **Moses**, and **Aaron**, Nadab, and Abihu, and **seventy of the elders of Israel**:

Exo 24:10 **And they saw the God of Israel**: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

Exo 24:11 And upon [against] **the nobles of the children of Israel** he laid not his hand: **also they saw God**, and did eat and drink.

Preview - The Ten Commandments are given to Israel

Jsr 82:6 And **in the third month** from **the children of Israel's** departure from **Egypt, on the sixth day thereof**, **the Lord** gave to **Israel the ten commandments** on Mount Sinai.

Jsr 82:7 And all **Israel** heard all these **commandments**, and all **Israel** rejoiced exceedingly in **the Lord** on that day.

Jsr 82:8 And the glory of **the Lord** rested upon **Mount Sinai**, and he called to **Moses**, and **Moses** came in the midst of a cloud and ascended the mountain.

Statutes and judgments on tablets of stone to teach the children of Israel

Exo 24:12 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee **tables** [tablets/plates] **of stone, and**

- **a law,**
- **and commandments**

which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

Note: There is no direct Hebrew word for “and” and “with”. These words are implied by some inflection of other related words.

Exo 24:13 And **Moses** rose up, and his minister **Joshua**: and **Moses** went up into **the mount of God**.

Exo 24:14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, **Aaron** and **Hur** are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto **them**.

Exo 24:15 And **Moses** went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

Exo 24:16 And **the glory of the Lord** abode upon mount Sinai,

- and the cloud covered it **six days**:
- and the **seventh day** he called unto **Moses** out of the midst of the cloud.

Exo 24:17 And the sight of the glory of **the Lord** was like **devouring fire** on the top of the mount in the eyes of **the children of Israel**.

Exo 24:18 And **Moses** went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and **Moses** was in the mount **forty days and forty nights**.

Note: Chapters 25-31 below describe what the Lord spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai.

Contributions required to build a traveling sanctuary

Exo 25:1

And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Exo 25:2 Speak unto **the children of Israel**, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

Exo 25:3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them;

- **gold**, and **silver**, and **brass**,
- Exo 25:4 And **blue**, and **purple**, and **scarlet**, and **fine linen**,
- and **goats' hair**, Exo 25:5 And **rams' skins** dyed red, and **badgers' skins**,
- and **shittim** [acacia] **wood**,
- Exo 25:6 **Oil for the light**,
- **spices** for **anointing oil**, and for **sweet incense**,
- Exo 25:7 **Onyx stones**, and **stones to be set in the ephod**, and in the **breastplate**.

Exo 25:8 And let them make me a **sanctuary**; that I may dwell among them.

Exo 25:9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of **the tabernacle**, and the pattern of all the **instruments** thereof, even so shall ye make it.

Note: All the gold used to construct all the furniture, fixtures, utensils, and overlays, of the sanctuary was pure gold. It can be assumed that all brass was brazen/polished.

All metals used in the construction of the sanctuary were of the spoils of Egypt.

Designs for the traveling Sanctuary

Note: All gold used for the sanctuary is pure gold.

The ark of the testimony

Exo 25:10 And they shall make **an ark of shittim** [acacia] **wood**:

- two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof,
- and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof,
- and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

Exo 25:11 And thou shalt **overlay it with pure gold**, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a **crown** [molding] **of gold** round about.

Exo 25:12 And thou shalt cast **four rings of gold** for it, and put them in the **four corners** thereof;

- and two **rings** shall be in the one side of it,
- and two **rings** in the other side of it.

Exo 25:13 And **thou shalt make staves** [bars/poles] **of shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlay them with gold**.

- Exo 25:14 And thou shalt put the **staves** [bars/poles] **into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.**
- Exo 25:15 The **staves** [bars/poles] shall be in the **rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.**

Exo 25:16 And thou shalt put into **the ark the testimony** which I shall give thee.

Note: Exo 31:18 ... **the two tablets of the testimony**, tablets of stone, **written by the finger of God.**

Mercy Seat

Exo 25:17 And **thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold**:

- two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof,
- and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

Exo 25:18 And **thou shalt make two cherubims of gold**,

- of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of **the mercy seat**.
 - Exo 25:19 And make **one** cherub on the one end,
 - and the **other** cherub on the other end:
- even **of the mercy seat** shall ye make the **cherubims** on the two ends thereof.
- Exo 25:20 And the **cherubims** shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering **the mercy seat** with their wings,
- and their faces shall look one to another; toward **the mercy seat** shall the faces of the **cherubims** be.

*Exo 25:21 And thou shalt put **the mercy seat** above upon **the ark**; and in **the ark** thou shalt put **the testimony** that I shall give thee.*

Exo 25:22 And there I will meet with thee,

*and I will commune with thee from above **the mercy seat**,*

*from between **the two cherubims** which are upon **the ark** of **the testimony**,*

*of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto **the children of Israel**.*

The Most Holy Place

Exo 26:34 And thou shalt put **the mercy seat** upon **the ark of the testimony** in the **most holy place** [most sacred, dedicated place].

Note: The Most Holy Place is located behind the veil inside the Tabernacle

Table

Exo 25:23 Thou shalt also make **a table of shittim** [acacia] **wood**:

- two cubits shall be the length thereof,
- and a cubit the breadth thereof,
- and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

Exo 25:24 And thou shalt **overlay it with pure gold**, and make thereto a **crown of gold** round about.

Exo 25:25 And **thou shalt make** unto it a **border** of an hand breadth round about, and **thou shalt make** a **golden crown to the border** thereof round about.

Exo 25:26 And **thou shalt make** for it **four rings of gold**,

- and put the rings in the four corners that are on the **four feet** thereof.
- Exo 25:27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the **staves** [bars/poles] **to bear the table**.

Exo 25:28 And **thou shalt make** the **staves** [bars/poles] **of shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlay them with gold**, that the table may be borne with them.

Exo 25:29 And **thou shalt make** the **dishes** thereof, and **spoons** thereof, and **covers** thereof, and **bowls** thereof, **to cover withal: of pure gold** shalt thou make them. **Note:** NASV adds “with which to pour drink offerings”

Note: a more accurate translation would be dishes, bowls, jars, sacrificial basins

Exo 25:30 And thou shalt set upon **the table showbread** [the bread of Presence] **before me** always.

Lampstand/Candlestick

Note: Seven lampstands are actually made. See Exo 37:23

Exo 25:31 And **thou shalt make** a **candlestick** [lampstand] **of pure gold**:

of beaten work shall the **candlestick** be made: his **shaft**, and his **branches**, his **bowls** [cups], his **knops** [bulbs], and his **flowers**, shall be **of the same**.

Exo 25:32 And **six branches** shall come out of the sides of it;

- three branches of the **candlestick** out of the one side,
- and three branches of the **candlestick** out of the other side:
- Exo 25:33 **Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop** [bulb] **and a flower in one branch**;
- and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower:

so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

Exo 25:34 And **in the candlestick shall be four bowls** made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

- Exo 25:35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same,
- and a knop under two branches of the same,
- and a knop under two branches of the same,

according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

Exo 25:36 Their knops [bulbs] and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work **of pure gold**.

Exo 25:37 And **thou shalt make** the **seven lamps** thereof: and they shall light the **lamps** thereof, that they may give light over against it.

Exo 25:38 And the **tongs** thereof, and the **snuffdishes** [fire pans] thereof, shall be **of pure gold**.

Exo 25:39 Of a talent **of pure gold** shall he make it, with all these **vessels** [utensils].

Exo 25:40 And look that thou make them **after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount** [mountain].

Ten Curtains for the Tabernacle

Exo 26:1 Moreover **thou shalt make the tabernacle**

with **ten curtains** of **fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet:**

with **cherubims** of **cunning** [skillful] **work shalt thou make them.**

- Exo 26:2 The length of one curtain shall be **eight and twenty cubits**,
- and the breadth of one curtain **four cubits:**

and every one of the curtains shall have **one measure** [the same measurements].

Exo 26:3 The **five curtains** shall be coupled [joined] together one to another; and **other five curtains** shall be coupled one to another.

Exo 26:4 And **thou shalt make loops of blue** upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge [outermost edge] in the coupling;

and likewise shalt thou make {them} in the uttermost [outermost] edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

Exo 26:5 **Fifty loops** shalt thou make in the one curtain,
and **fifty loops** shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second;
that the loops may take hold one of another.

Exo 26:6 And **thou shalt make fifty taches** [clasps] **of gold**, and couple the **curtains** together with the taches: and it shall be **one tabernacle**.

A Tent for the Tabernacle of 11 Curtains of Goat's hair and Coverings above the tent, of **Ram's** skins and Badger's skins

Eleven curtains

Exo 26:7 And **thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon** [over] **the tabernacle**: **eleven curtains** shalt thou make.

- Exo 26:8 The length of one curtain shall be **thirty cubits**,
 - and the breadth of one curtain **four cubits:**
- and the **eleven curtains** shall be all of one measure.

Exo 26:9 And thou shalt couple [join] **five curtains** by themselves,
and **six curtains** by themselves,
and shalt **double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle**.

Exo 26:10

And **thou shalt make fifty loops** on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling,
and **fifty loops** in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

Exo 26:11 And **thou shalt make fifty taches of brass** and put the taches [clasps] into **the loops**, and couple **the tent** together, that it may be one.

Exo 26:12

And **the remnant that remaineth** of the **curtains of the tent**,

- **the half curtain that remaineth**, shall hang over the **backside {west}** of **the tabernacle**.
- Exo 26:13 And **a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth** in the length of the **curtains** of the tent, it shall hang over **the sides {north and south}** of **the tabernacle** on this side and on that side, to cover it.

Exo 26:14

And **thou shalt make** a covering for the tent

- **of rams' skins** dyed red,
- and **a covering above of badgers' skins**.

Note:

Covering of Badger's Skins above the
Covering of Ram's Skins above the
Covering of Goat's hair which makes the tent above
The Tabernacle

Boards and their Bars for the North, South, and West sides of the Tabernacle

Exo 26:18a And **thou shalt make** the boards for **the tabernacle**,

Exo 26:15 And **thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim** [acacia] **wood** standing up [upright].

- Exo 26:16 **Ten cubits** shall be the **length** of a board,
- and **a cubit and a half** shall be the **breadth** of one board.
- Exo 26:17 **Two tenons shall there be in one** [each] **board**, set in order one against another:

thus shalt thou make for all the boards of **the tabernacle**.

Exo 26:18b **twenty boards** on the **south side southward**.

- Exo 26:19 And **thou shalt make** **forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards**;
 - two sockets under one board for his two tenons,
 - and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

Exo 26:20 And for the second side of **the tabernacle on the north side** there shall be **twenty boards**:

- Exo 26:21 And their **forty sockets of silver**;
 - two sockets under one board,
 - and two sockets under another board.

Exo 26:22

And for **the sides** [the rear] **of the tabernacle westward**

thou shalt make **six boards**.

Exo 26:23 And **two boards** shalt thou make for the corners of **the tabernacle in the two sides**.

- Exo 26:24 And they shall be coupled together beneath,
- and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring:

thus shall it be **for them both**; they shall be for the two corners.

Exo 26:25 And they shall be [altogether,] **eight boards**,
and their **sockets of silver**, **sixteen sockets**;

- two sockets under one board,
- and two sockets under another board.

Exo 26:26 "And **thou shalt make bars of shittim** [acacia] **wood**;

- **five** for the **boards** of the one side of **the tabernacle**, (Note: north side)
- Exo 26:27 And **five bars** for the **boards** of the other side of **the tabernacle**, (Note: south side)
- and **five bars** for the **boards** of the side of **the tabernacle**, for the two sides **westward**.
- Exo 26:28 And the middle **bar** in the midst of the **boards** shall reach from end to end.

Exo 26:29 And thou shalt **overlay the boards with gold**, and make their **rings of gold for places for the bars**: and thou shalt **overlay the bars with gold**.

Exo 26:30 And thou shalt **rear up** [erect] **the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount** [mountain].

Veil between The Holy Place and the Most Holy Place that are inside the Tabernacle (Tent of Meeting)

Exo 26:31 And **thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined** [twisted] **linen of cunning** [skillful] **work**: with **cherubims** shall it be made:

Exo 26:32 And thou shalt hang it upon **four pillars of shittim** [acacia] **wood overlaid with gold**: **their hooks shall be of gold**, upon the four sockets of silver.

Exo 26:33 And thou shalt hang up **the veil** under the **taches** [clasps],

that thou mayest bring in thither [there] within **the veil the ark of the testimony**:

and **the veil** shall divide unto you between

- **the holy place**
- and **the most holy** [most sacred dedicated place].

The Most Holy Place

Exo 26:34 And thou shalt put **the mercy seat** upon **the ark of the testimony** in the **most holy place** [most sacred, dedicated place].

Where to put the Lampstand and the Table

Exo 26:35 And thou shalt **set the table without** [outside] **the veil**, and the **candlestick** [lampstand] over against the **table** on the side of **the tabernacle toward the south**: and thou shalt put the **table** on the **north side**.

Curtain as the doorway of the Tent

Exo 26:36 And **thou shalt make an hanging** [veil/curtain] for the **door of the tent**, of **blue, and purple, and scarlet**, and **fine twined linen**, wrought with needlework.

Exo 26:37 And **thou shalt make** for the hanging **five pillars of shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlay them with gold**,

- and their **hooks shall be of gold**:
- and thou shalt cast **five sockets of brass** for them.

The Brazen Altar outside the Tabernacle

Exo 27:1 And thou shalt make an **altar of shittim** [acacia] **wood**,

five cubits long,
and five cubits broad;
the altar shall be foursquare [square]:
and the height thereof shall be **three cubits**.

Exo 27:2 And thou shalt make the **horns** of it upon the four corners thereof:
his horns shall be of the same:

and thou shalt **overlay it with brass**.

Exo 27:3 And thou shalt make his **pans** [pots] to receive his ashes,
and his **shovels**, and his **basons** [bowls?], and his **fleshhooks**, and his **firepans**:
all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

Exo 27:4 And thou shalt make for it a **grate of network of brass**;
and upon **the net** shalt thou make **four brasen rings** in the four corners thereof.

Exo 27:5 And thou shalt put it under the compass [rim/ledge] of **the altar** beneath, that the net may be
even to the midst of [halfway to] **the altar**.

Exo 27:6 And thou shalt make **staves** [bars/poles] for **the altar**, **staves** [bars/poles] of **shittim** [acacia]
wood, and **overlay them with brass**.

Exo 27:7 And the **staves** [bars/poles] shall be put into **the rings**, and the **staves** [bars/poles] shall
be upon the two sides of **the altar**, to bear it.

Exo 27:8 Hollow with **boards** shalt thou make it: **as it was shewed thee in the mount** [mountain], so shall they
make it.

The court

Exo 27:9a And **thou shalt make the court** of **the tabernacle**:

Hangings for the court

Exo 27:9b for the **south side southward**

there shall be **hangings for the court of fine twined linen** of an hundred cubits long for one side:

- Exo 27:10 And the **twenty pillars** thereof and their **twenty sockets shall be of brass**;
- the **hooks of the pillars** and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] shall be of silver.

Exo 27:11 And likewise for the **north side** in length there shall be **hangings** of an hundred cubits long,

- and his **twenty pillars** and their **twenty sockets of brass**;
- the **hooks of the pillars** and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] of silver.

Exo 27:12 And for the **breadth of the court** on the **west side** shall be **hangings** of fifty cubits:

- their **pillars ten**, and their **sockets ten**.

Exo 27:13 And the **breadth of the court** on the **east side eastward** shall be **fifty cubits**.

Hangings for the Gate of the court

Exo 27:14 The **hangings** of one side of the gate shall be **fifteen cubits**:

- their **pillars three**, and their **sockets three**.

Exo 27:15 And on the other side shall be **hangings** fifteen cubits:

- their **pillars three**, and their **sockets three**.

Exo 27:16 And for the gate of **the court** shall be an **hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen**, wrought with needlework:

- and their **pillars** shall be **four**, and their **sockets four**.

Exo 27:17 All the **pillars** round about **the court** shall be filleted [made bands for] with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their **sockets of brass**.

Dimensions for the court

Exo 27:18 The **length of the court** shall be an hundred cubits, and the **breadth fifty** every where, and the **height five cubits of fine twined linen**, and their **sockets of brass**.

Pegs and Utensils of Brass

Exo 27:19 All the **vessels** [utensils] of **the tabernacle** in all the service thereof, and all the **pins** [pegs/stakes] thereof, and all the **pins** [pegs/stakes] **of the court**, shall be of **brass**.

Enough Olive oil to make a lamp burn continuously

Exo 27:20 And thou shalt command **the children of Israel**, that they bring thee **pure oil olive beaten** for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

Aaron and his sons to keep Tent of Meeting in order

Exo 27:21 In **the tabernacle of the congregation** without [outside] **the veil**, which is before **the testimony**, **Aaron and his sons** shall order it from evening to morning before **the Lord**:

*it shall be a **statute for ever** unto their generations on the behalf of **the children of Israel**.*

Exo 28:1 And take thou unto thee **Aaron thy brother, and his sons** with him, from among **the children of Israel**, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even **Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons**.

Aaron's Garments

Exo 28:2 And **thou shalt make holy garments** for **Aaron thy brother** for glory and for beauty.

Exo 28:3 And thou shalt speak unto **all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom**, that they may make **Aaron's garments**

- to consecrate him,
- that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

Exo 28:4 And these are **the garments** which they shall make;

- a **breastplate**,
- and an **ephod**,
- and a **robe**,
- and a **broidered coat**,
- a **mitre** [turban],
- and a **girdle**:

and they shall make **holy garments** for **Aaron thy brother**, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

Exo 28:5 And they shall take **gold**, and **blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen**.

Ephod

Exo 28:6 And they shall make **the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen**, with cunning [skillful] work.

- Exo 28:7 It shall have the **two shoulderpieces** thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.
- Exo 28:8 And the **curious girdle** [woven band/belt] of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even **of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen**.
- Exo 28:9 And thou shalt **take two Onyx stones**, and grave on them **the names of the children of Israel**:
 - Exo 28:10 **Six** of their names on **one stone**,
 - and the **other six** names of the rest on the **other stone**,
 - according to their birth.
 - Exo 28:11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with **the names of the children of Israel**:
 - **thou shalt make** them to be set in ouches [stone settings] **of gold**.

Exo 28:12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto **the children of Israel**: and **Aaron** shall bear their names before **the Lord** upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

- Exo 28:13 And **thou shalt make** ouches [stone settings] [stone settings] **of gold**:
 - Exo 28:14 And **two chains of pure gold** at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them,
 - and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches [stone settings].

Breastplate of Judgment

Exo 28:15 And **thou shalt make** the **breastplate of judgment**

with cunning [skillful] work;

after the work of the ephod **thou shalt make** it; **of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen**, shalt thou make it.

Exo 28:16 Foursquare it shall be being doubled;

a **span** shall be the length thereof,

and a **span** shall be the breadth thereof.

Exo 28:17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even **four rows** of stones:

- the first row shall be
 - a **sardius** [H124: אֶדְם o'-dem], **NASV: ruby**
 - a **topaz** [H1304: פִּטְדָּה pit-daw'],
 - and a **carbuncle** [H6357: בָּרְקַת בָּרְקַת baw-reh'-keth, baw-rek-ath']: **NASV: emerald**this shall be the first row.
- Exo 28:18 And the second row shall be
 - an **emerald**, [H5306: נֹפֶךְ no'-fek] **NASV: turquoise**
 - a **sapphire**, [H5601: סַפִּיר sap-peer']
 - and a **diamond**. [H3095: יָהֹלִם yah-hal-ome']
- Exo 28:19 And the third row
 - a **ligure**, [H3958: לְשֵׁם leh'-shem] **NASV: jacinth**
 - an **agate**, [H7618: שֶׁבֹּו sheb-oo']
 - and an **amethyst**. [H306: אֶחְלָמָה akh-law'-maw]
- Exo 28:20 And the fourth row
 - a **beryl**, [H8658: תַּרְשִׁישׁ tar-sheesh']
 - and an **onyx**, [H7718: שֹׁהַם sho'-ham]
 - and a **jasper**: [H3471: יָשֶׁפֶה yaw-shef-ay']

they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

Exo 28:21 **And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.**

Exo 28:22 And **thou shalt make** upon the breastplate **chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.**

Exo 28:23 And **thou shalt make** upon the breastplate **two rings of gold**, and shalt put the **two rings** on the **two ends of the breastplate.**

Exo 28:24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen **chains of gold** in the **two rings** which are on the **ends of the breastplate.**

Exo 28:25 And the other **two ends of the two wreathen chains** thou shalt fasten in the **two ouches** [stone settings], and put them on the **shoulderpieces of the ephod** before it.

Exo 28:26 And **thou shalt make two rings of gold**, and thou shalt put them upon the **two ends of the breastplate** in the border thereof, which is in the side of the **ephod** inward.

Exo 28:27 And **two other rings of gold thou shalt make**, and shalt put them on the two **sides of the ephod** underneath,

- toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof,
- above the **curious girdle** [woven band/belt] of the ephod.

Exo 28:28 And they shall bind the **breastplate** by the **rings** thereof unto the **rings** of the **ephod** with a **lace of blue**,

- that it may be above the **curious girdle** [woven band/belt] of the ephod,
- and that the **breastplate** be not loosed from the ephod.

Exo 28:29 And **Aaron** shall bear the **names of the children of Israel** in the **breastplate of judgment** upon his heart, when he goeth in unto **the holy place**, for a memorial before **the Lord** **continually**.

Exo 28:30 And thou shalt put in the **breastplate of judgment** the **Urim** and the **Thummim**; and they shall be upon **Aaron's heart**, when he goeth in before **the Lord**:

Note: These were gemstones. No information is given to their specific function in the scriptures. Many people wrongly speculate they were used for divination, like that of a toy crystal ball, which is a form of witchcraft condemned by God.

and **Aaron** shall bear **the judgment of the children of Israel** upon his heart before **the Lord** **continually**.

The Blue Robe

Exo 28:31

And **thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue**.

Exo 28:32

And there shall be an **hole** in the top of it, in the midst [middle] thereof:

- it shall have a **binding of woven work round about the hole of it**, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent [be torn].
 - Exo 28:33 And beneath upon the hem of it **thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet**,
 - round about the hem thereof; and **bells of gold** between them round about:

Exo 28:34 A **golden bell and a pomegranate**, a **golden bell** and a **pomegranate**, upon the hem of the robe round about.

Exo 28:35 And it shall be upon **Aaron** to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto **the holy place** before **the Lord**, and when he cometh out, **that he die not**.

Turban with its plate / holy crown

- Exo 28:36 "And **thou shalt make a plate of pure gold**, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, **HOLINESS TO THE LORD**.

• Exo 28:37 And thou shalt put it on a **blue lace**, that it may be upon the mitre [turban]; upon the forefront of the mitre [turban] it shall be.

Exo 28:38 And it shall be upon **Aaron's forehead**, that **Aaron** may bear the iniquity of the holy things,

- which **the children of Israel** shall **hallow** [make holy] in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be **accepted** before **the Lord**.

Coats, Girdles, Bonnets/Caps, and Breeches for Aaron and his sons

Exo 28:39 And thou shalt embroider the **coat** of **fine linen**, and **thou shalt make** the **mitre** [turban] of **fine linen**, and **thou shalt make** the **girdle** of needlework.

Exo 28:40 And for **Aaron's sons**

- **thou shalt make** **coats**,
- and **thou shalt make** for them **girdles**,
- and **bonnets** shalt thou make for them,

for glory and for beauty.

Exo 28:41 And thou shalt put them upon **Aaron thy brother, and his sons** with him; and shalt **anoint** them, and **consecrate** them, and **sanctify** them. (NASV: **ordain** them and **consecrate** them) that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

Exo 28:42 And **thou shalt make** them **linen breeches** to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

Exo 28:43 And they shall be upon **Aaron**, and upon his sons,

- when they come in unto **the tabernacle of the congregation**,
- or when they come near unto **the altar** to minister in **the holy place**;

that they bear not iniquity, and die:

*it shall be a **statute for ever** unto him and his seed after him.*

Consecrating the priests to minister to the Lord

Exo 29:1a And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them **to hallow** [make holy] **them, to minister unto me in the priest's office**:

Preparing the Offering

Exo 29:1b Take **one young bullock**, and **two rams** without blemish,

Exo 29:2 And **unleavened bread**, and **cakes unleavened** tempered with **oil**, and **wafers unleavened** anointed with **oil**: **of wheaten flour** shalt thou make them.

Exo 29:3 And thou shalt put them into one basket,

and bring them in the basket, with the **bullock** and the **two rams**.

Presenting Aaron and his sons

Exo 29:4 And **Aaron and his sons** thou shalt bring unto the **door** of **the tabernacle of the congregation**, and shalt wash them with water.

Exo 29:5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon **Aaron**

- the **coat**,
- and the **robe of the ephod**,
- and the **ephod**,

- and the **breastplate**,
- and gird him with the **curious girdle** [woven band/belt] of the ephod:
- Exo 29:6 And thou shalt put the **mitre** [turban] upon his head,
- and put the **holy crown** upon the mitre [turban].

Exo 29:7 Then shalt thou take the **anointing oil**, and pour it upon his head, and **anoint** him.

Exo 29:8a And thou shalt bring his sons,

- and put **coats** upon them.
- Exo 29:9a And thou shalt gird them with girdles, **Aaron and his sons**,
- and put the **bonnets** on them:

Exo 29:29

And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him,
to be **anointed** therein, and to be consecrated in them.

Exo 29:30 And **that son that is priest in his stead** shall put them on **seven days**, when he cometh into **the tabernacle of the congregation** to minister in **the holy place**.

Exo 29:9b

*and the priest's office shall be theirs for **a perpetual statute**:
and thou shalt consecrate **Aaron and his sons**.*

Offerings

Sin Offering - Sacrificing the Bull

Exo 29:10

And thou shalt cause **a bullock** to be brought before **the tabernacle of the congregation**:
and **Aaron and his sons** shall put their hands upon the head of the **bullock**.

Exo 29:11 And thou shalt kill the **bullock** before **the Lord**, by the **door of the tabernacle of the congregation**.

- Exo 29:12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the **bullock**,
 - and put it upon the horns of **the altar** with thy finger,
 - and pour all the blood beside the bottom of **the altar**.
- Exo 29:13 And thou shalt take
 - all the fat that covereth the inwards,
 - and the caul that is above the liver,
 - and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them,and burn them upon **the altar**.
- Exo 29:14 But the flesh of the **bullock**, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without [outside] the camp:

it is a sin offering.

Burnt Offering - Sacrificing the first ram

Exo 29:15

Thou shalt also take **one ram**;

and **Aaron and his sons** shall put their hands upon the head of the **ram**.

Exo 29:16 And thou shalt slay the **ram**,

- and thou shalt **take his blood**, and **sprinkle it round about upon the altar**.
- Exo 29:17 And thou shalt cut the **ram** in pieces,
- and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto [against] his pieces, and unto [against] his head.

Exo 29:18 And thou shalt burn the whole **ram** upon **the altar**: **it is a burnt offering** unto **the Lord**:

it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

Burnt, Wave, Heave, and Peace offerings involving the second ram

Exo 29:19

And thou shalt take **the other ram**;

and **Aaron and his sons** shall put their hands upon the head of the **ram**.

Exo 29:20 Then shalt thou kill the **ram**,

and take of his blood,

- and put it upon **the tip of the right ear of Aaron**,
- and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons,
- and upon the **thumb of their right hand**,
- and upon the **great toe of their right foot**,
- and **sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about**.
- Exo 29:21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon **the altar**, and of the **anointing oil**, and sprinkle it
 - upon **Aaron**, and upon his garments,
 - and upon **his sons**, and upon the **garments** of his sons with him:
 - and **he shall be hallowed** [made holy], and his garments, **and his sons**, and his sons' **garments** with him.

Exo 29:22

Also thou shalt take of the **ram**

- the fat
- and the rump [fat tail],
- and the fat that covereth the inwards,
- and the caul above the liver,
- and the two kidneys,
- and the fat that is upon them,
- and the right shoulder [hip of the rear leg]; for **it is a ram of consecration:**

- Exo 29:23 And one loaf of **bread**,
- and **one cake of oiled bread**,
- and **one wafer** out of the basket of the **unleavened bread** that is before **the Lord:**

Exo 29:24 And thou shalt put **all** in the hands of **Aaron**, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for **a wave offering** before **the Lord**.

Exo 29:25

And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon **the altar** for **a burnt offering**, *for a sweet savour before the Lord:* **it is an offering made by fire unto the Lord.**

Exo 29:26 And thou shalt take **the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration**, and wave it for **a wave offering** before **the Lord:** and it shall be thy part.

Exo 29:27 And thou shalt sanctify

- **the breast of the wave offering**,
- and the shoulder [hip of the rear leg] of **the heave offering**, which is **waved**, and which is **heaved** up, of **the ram of the consecration**, *even* of that which is for **Aaron**, and of that which is for **his sons:**

Exo 29:28 *And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel:*

for it is an **heave offering**: and it shall be an **heave offering** from **the children of Israel** of the sacrifice of their **peace offerings**, even their **heave offering** unto **the Lord**.

Boiling the second ram (of ordination) after the wave offering

Exo 29:31 And thou shalt take **the ram of the consecration**,

- and seethe [boil] his flesh in **the holy place**.
- Exo 29:32 And **Aaron and his sons** shall eat
 - the flesh of the **ram**,
 - and the bread that is in the basket,by the **door of the tabernacle of the congregation**.

Exo 29:33 And **they** shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them:

but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

- Exo 29:34 And if ought [any] of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.
- Exo 29:35 And thus shalt thou do unto **Aaron**, and to **his sons**, according to all things which I have commanded thee: **seven days** shalt thou consecrate them.

Continual Daily Offerings

Sin Offering – one bull

Exo 29:36 And thou shalt offer **every day** a **bullock** for a **sin offering for atonement**:

Purifying the altar

and thou shalt **cleanse the altar**, when thou hast made an **atonement** for it,
and thou shalt **anoint** it, to **sanctify** it.

Exo 29:37 **Seven days thou shalt make** an atonement for **the altar**, and sanctify it;
and it shall be an altar most holy:
whatsoever toucheth **the altar** shall be holy.

Burnt offerings – two one year old lambs – at the doorway of the tent of meeting

Exo 29:38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon **the altar**; **two lambs of the first year day by day continually**.

- Exo 29:39 **The one lamb** thou shalt offer in the **morning**;
- and **the other lamb** thou shalt offer at **even**;

- Exo 29:40 And with **the one lamb**
 - a tenth deal [ephah] of **flour** mingled with **the fourth part of an hin** of beaten **oil**;
 - and **the fourth part of an hin** of **wine** for a **drink offering**.
- Exo 29:41 And **the other lamb** thou shalt offer at even [dusk/twilight],

and shalt do thereto

- according to **the meat offering** of the morning,
- and according to **the drink offering** thereof,

*for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto **the Lord**.*

Exo 29:42a *This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before **the Lord**:*

The tent/tabernacle of meeting

Exo 29:42b ... where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

Exo 29:43 And there I will meet with **the children of Israel**,

and **the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory**.

Exo 29:44 And **I will sanctify**

- **the tabernacle of the congregation**,
- and **the altar**:

I will sanctify also both **Aaron and his sons**, to minister to me in the priest's office.

Exo 29:45 And I will dwell among **the children of Israel**, and will be their **God**.

Exo 29:46

And they shall know that **I am the Lord their God**,

- that brought them forth out of **the land of Egypt**,
- that I may dwell among them:

I am the Lord their God.

Altar for burning Incense

Exo 30:1 And **thou shalt make an altar** to burn **incense** upon:
of **shittim** [acacia] **wood** shalt thou make it.

Exo 30:2 A **cubit** shall be the length thereof,
and a **cubit** the breadth thereof;
foursquare [square] shall it be:
and **two cubits** shall be the height thereof:

the horns thereof shall be of the same [a part of it].

Exo 30:3 And thou shalt **overlay it with pure gold**,
• the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about,
• and the horns thereof;
and **thou shalt make** unto it **a crown of gold round about**.

Exo 30:4

And **two golden rings** shalt thou make to it under the crown of it,
by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it;
and they shall be for **places for the staves** [bars/poles] to bear it withal.

Exo 30:5 And **thou shalt make** the **staves** [bars/poles] of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlay them with gold**.

Exo 30:6 And thou shalt put it before **the vail** that is
• by **the ark of the testimony**,
• before **the mercy seat** that is over **the testimony**,
where I will meet with thee.

Exo 30:7 And **Aaron** shall burn thereon **sweet incense every morning**:
when he dresseth **the lamps**, he shall burn **incense** upon it.

Exo 30:8 And when **Aaron** lighteth **the lamps at even**,
• he shall burn **incense** upon it,
• **a perpetual incense before the Lord throughout your generations.**

Exo 30:9

Ye shall offer

- no strange **incense** thereon,
- nor burnt sacrifice,
- nor meat [grain] offering;
- neither shall ye pour **drink offering** thereon.

Exo 30:10 And **Aaron** shall make an atonement upon **the horns of it once in a year**
with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it
throughout your generations:
it is most holy unto **the Lord**.

Ransom (Attonement) Money to hold off plagues

Exo 30:11 **And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,**

Exo 30:12 When thou takest the sum [census] of **the children of Israel** after their number, then shall they give every man **a ransom for his soul** unto **the Lord**, when thou numberest them; **that there be no plague among them**, when thou numberest them.

Exo 30:13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered,

- half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:)
- an half shekel shall be the offering of **the Lord**.

Exo 30:14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto **the Lord**.

- Exo 30:15 The rich shall not give more,
- and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel,

when they give an offering unto **the Lord**, to make an atonement for your souls.

Exo 30:16 And thou shalt take **the atonement money** of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of **the tabernacle of the congregation**; that it may be a memorial unto **the children of Israel** before **the Lord**, to make an atonement for your souls.

Laver for the Aaron and his sons to wash their hands and feet

Exo 30:17 **And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,**

Exo 30:18 Thou shalt also make **a laver of brass**,

- and his **foot also of brass**, to wash withal:
- and thou shalt put it between **the tabernacle of the congregation** and **the altar**, and thou shalt put water therein.

Exo 30:19 For **Aaron and his sons** shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

Exo 30:20 When they go into **the tabernacle of the congregation**, they shall wash with water, **that they die not**;

or when they come near to **the altar** to minister, to burn **offering made by fire** unto **the Lord**:

Exo 30:21a So they shall wash their hands and their feet, **that they die not**:

Exo 30:21b

*and it shall be a **statute for ever** to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.*

Annointing Oil – of perfume mixture – for the Sanctuary and its contents only

Exo 30:22 Moreover **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Exo 30:23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices,

- of pure myrrh **five hundred shekels**,
- and of sweet cinnamon **half so much**, even **two hundred and fifty shekels**,
- and of sweet calamus **two hundred and fifty shekels**,
- Exo 30:24 And of cassia **five hundred shekels**,

after [according to] the shekel of the sanctuary,

- and of **oil olive** an hin:

Exo 30:25 And **thou shalt make** it [of these] **an oil of holy ointment**,
an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary:
it shall be an holy **anointing oil**.

Exo 30:26 And {with the oil of holy ointment} thou shalt **anoint**

- **the tabernacle of the congregation** therewith,
- and **the ark of the testimony**,
- Exo 30:27 And **the table** and all his vessels,
- and the **candlestick** and his **vessels**,
- and **the altar of incense**,
- Exo 30:28 And **the altar of burnt offering** with all his vessels,
- and the **laver** and his **foot**.

Exo 30:29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

Exo 30:30 And thou shalt **anoint Aaron and his sons**, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

Exo 30:31 And thou shalt speak unto **the children of Israel**, saying, ***This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.***

- Exo 30:32 Upon man's flesh shall it **not** be poured,
- **neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it:**

it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

Exo 30:33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

Incense – for The Testimony in the Sanctuary– not for the body

Exo 30:34 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Take unto thee sweet spices,

- stacte,
- and onycha,
- and galbanum;
- these sweet spices with pure frankincense:

of each shall there be a like weight:

Exo 30:35 And **thou shalt make** it a perfume,

- a confection after the art of the apothecary,
- tempered together, **pure and holy**:

Exo 30:36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small,

and put of it before **the testimony** in **the tabernacle of the congregation**, where I will meet with thee:
it shall be unto you most holy.

Exo 30:37 And as for the perfume which **thou shalt make**,

ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof:

it shall be unto thee holy for the Lord.

Exo 30:38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

Craftsmen for the Sanctuary

Exo 31:1 And **the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Exo 31:2 See, I have called by name **Bezaleel** the son of Uri, the son of Hur, **of the tribe of Judah**:

Exo 31:3 And I have filled him with the spirit of **God**,

- in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge,
- and in all manner of workmanship,
 - Exo 31:4 To devise cunning [skillful] works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
 - Exo 31:5 And in cutting of stones, to set them,
 - and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

Exo 31:6 And I, behold, I have given with him **Aholiab**, the son of Ahisamach, **of the tribe of Dan**:

and in the hearts of **all that are wise hearted** [skilled and willing] I have put wisdom,

that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

- Exo 31:7 **The tabernacle of the congregation**,
- and **the ark** of **the testimony**, (Exo 25:10-16, made of acacia **wood** overlaid with gold)
- and **the mercy seat** that is thereupon, (Exo 25:17-22, made of **pure gold**)
- and all the **furniture of the tabernacle**,
 - Exo 31:8 *And the table and his furniture* [utensils], (Exo 25:23-30, table made of acacia **wood** overlaid with gold)
 - *and the pure candlestick with all his furniture* [utensils], (Exo 25:31-40, made of **pure gold**)
 - *and the altar of incense*, (Exo 30:1-10, altar made of acacia **wood** overlaid with gold)
 - Exo 31:9 *And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture* [utensils], (Exo 38:1-8, altar made of brass)
 - *and the laver and his foot*, (Exo 30:17-21b, made of brass)
- Exo 31:10 And the **cloths of service**, [NASV: woven garments] (Exo 28:2-43)
 - *and the holy garments for Aaron the priest*,
 - *and the garments of his sons*,

to minister in the priest's office,

- Exo 31:11 And the **anointing oil**, (Exo 30:22-33)
- and **sweet incense** for **the holy place**: (Exo 34-38)

according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

Profaning the Sabbath punishable by death

Exo 31:12 **And the Lord** spake unto **Moses**, saying,

Exo 31:13 Speak thou also unto **the children of Israel**, saying, Verily **my sabbaths ye shall keep**:

- *for* it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations;
- **that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you.**

Exo 31:14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore;

- **for it is holy unto you:**
- every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death:
- for whosoever doeth any work therein, **that soul shall be cut off from among his people.**

Exo 31:15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to **the Lord**:

- whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, **he shall surely be put to death.**

Exo 31:16 Wherefore **the children of Israel** shall keep the sabbath, *to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.*

- Exo 31:17 It is a sign between **me** and **the children of Israel** **for ever**;
- for in six days **the Lord** made heaven and earth,
- and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

Exo 31:18

And he gave unto **Moses**, when he had made an end of communing with him upon **mount Sinai**, two tables [tablets] **of testimony**, **tables of stone**, **written with the finger of God.**

Aaron gives in to his fear of man and makes them a golden calf to worship

Exo 32:1 And when the people saw that **Moses delayed to come down out of the mount**, the people gathered themselves together unto **Aaron**, and said unto him, **Up, make us gods, which shall go before us**; for as for this **Moses**, the man that brought us up out of **the land of Egypt**, we wot not what is become of him.

Exo 32:2 And **Aaron** said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

Exo 32:3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto **Aaron**.

Exo 32:4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O **Israel**, which brought thee up out of **the land of Egypt**.

Exo 32:5 And when **Aaron** saw it, he built an altar before it; and **Aaron** made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to **the Lord**.

Exo 32:6 And they rose up **early on the morrow**, and offered **burnt offerings**, and brought **peace offerings**; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up **to play**.

Jsr 82:12 And when **the children of Israel** saw that **Moses tarried to come down from the mount**, they gathered round **Aaron**, and said, As for this man **Moses** we know not what has become of him.

Jsr 82:13 Now therefore rise up, make unto us a god who shall go before us, **so that thou shalt not die.**

Jsr 82:14 And **Aaron** **was greatly afraid of the people**, and he ordered them to bring him gold

and he made it into a molten calf for the people.

Note: to play -in this context to engage in sexual perversion and other things related to witchcraft.
H6711: to *laugh* outright (in merriment or scorn); by implication to *sport*: - laugh, mock, play, make sport.

Moses intercedes for rebellious Israel

<p>Exo 32:7 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves:</p> <p>Exo 32:8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.</p> <p>Exo 32:9 And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:</p> <p>Exo 32:10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.</p> <p>Exo 32:11 And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?</p> <p>Exo 32:12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.</p> <p>Exo 32:13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.</p> <p>Exo 32:14 And the Lord repented of the evil which he <u>thought to do unto his people.</u></p>	<p>Jsr 82:15 And the Lord said to Moses, before he had come down from the mount, Get thee down, for thy people whom thou didst bring forth from Egypt have corrupted themselves.</p> <p>Jsr 82:16 They have made to themselves a molten calf, and have bowed down to it,</p> <p>now therefore leave me, that I may consume them from off the earth, for they are a stiffnecked people.</p> <p>Jsr 82:17a And Moses besought the countenance of the Lord, and he prayed to the Lord for the people on account of the calf which they had made,</p> <p>Note: evil - in this context, calamity, not wickedness</p>
<p>Exo 32:15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other</u> were they written. • Exo 32:16 And the tables were the work of God, • and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. 	<p>Jsr 82:17b and he afterward descended from the mount and in his hands were the two tablets of stone, which God had given him to command the Israelites.</p>

Moses, seeing for himself, does what he asked the Lord not to do

Exo 32:17 And when **Joshua** heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto **Moses**, There is a noise of war in the camp.

Exo 32:18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.

Exo 32:19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and **Moses'** anger waxed hot, and he cast **the tables** out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

Exo 32:20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made **the children of Israel** drink of it

Jsr 82:18 And when **Moses** approached the camp and saw the calf which the people had made, the anger of **Moses** was kindled and he broke the tablets under the mount.

Jsr 82:19 And **Moses** came to the camp and he took the calf and burned it with fire, and ground it till it became fine dust, and strewed it upon the water and gave it to the **Israelites** to drink.

Exo 32:21 And **Moses** said unto **Aaron**, What did this people unto thee, **that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?**

Exo 32:22 And **Aaron** said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that **they are set on mischief.**

Exo 32:23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this **Moses**, the man that brought us up out of **the land of Egypt**, we wot not what is become of him.

Exo 32:24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. (see Ex 32:4)

Exo 32:25 And when **Moses** saw that **the people were naked**; (for **Aaron** had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)

Note: It is likely the Israelites were engaging in demon worship which included sexual perversion, imitating the Egyptians.

Exo 32:26 Then **Moses** stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on **the Lord's** side? let him come unto me.

And **all the sons of Levi** gathered themselves together unto him.

Exo 32:27 And he said unto them, **Thus saith the Lord God of Israel,**

Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay

- every man his brother,
- and every man his companion,
- and every man his neighbour.

Exo 32:28 And **the children of Levi** did according to the word of **Moses**: and there fell of the people that day about **three thousand men.**

Jsr 82:20 And there died of the people *by the swords of each other* about three thousand men who had made the calf.

Exo 32:29 For **Moses** had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to **the Lord**, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.
KJV

Exo 32:29 Then **Moses** said, "Dedicate yourselves today to **the LORD**--for every man has been against his son and against his brother --in order that He may bestow a blessing upon you today."
NASV

Note: It is difficult to correctly interpret the correct tense or intent of the vague Hebrew words used in this verse.

Moses, another 40 days on Mount Sinai interceding for Israel

<p>Exo 32:30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.</p> <p>Exo 32:31 And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.</p> <p>Exo 32:32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. (Note: the book of life)</p> <p>Exo 32:33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.</p> <p>Exo 32:34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.</p>	<p>Jsr 82:21 And on the morrow Moses said to the people, I will go up to the Lord, peradventure I may make atonement for your sins which you have sinned to the Lord.</p> <p>Jsr 82:22 And Moses again went up to the Lord, and he remained with the Lord forty days and forty nights.</p> <p>Jsr 82:23 And during the forty days did Moses entreat the Lord in behalf of the children of Israel,</p> <p>and the Lord hearkened to the prayer of Moses, and the Lord was entreated of him in behalf of Israel.</p>
--	--

The Lord kills more people who worshipped the golden calf

Exo 32:35 And **the Lord** plagued the people, because they made the calf, which **Aaron** made.

A stern warning to an obstinate people

Exo 33:1 And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of **the land of Egypt**, unto the land which I swore unto **Abraham**, to **Isaac**, and to **Jacob**, saying,

Unto thy seed will I give it:

Exo 33:2 And I will send an angel before thee;

and I will drive out the **Canaanite**, the **Amorite**, and the **Hittite**, and the **Perizzite**, the **Hivite**, and the **Jebusite**:

Exo 33:3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey:

for I will not go up in the midst of thee;

for thou art a stiffnecked people:

lest I consume thee in the way.

Exo 33:4 *And* when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

Exo 33:5 *For* **the Lord** had said unto **Moses**, Say unto the **children of Israel**, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

Exo 33:6 *And* the **children of Israel** stripped themselves of their ornaments by the **mount Horeb** [also known as mount **Sinai**].

Moses concerned the Lord may abandon His own people

Exo 33:7 *And Moses* took **the tabernacle**, and pitched it without [outside] the camp,

- **afar off from the camp,**
- and called it **the tabernacle of the congregation.**

And it came to pass, that **every one which sought the Lord** went out unto **the tabernacle of the congregation**, which was without the camp.

Exo 33:8

And it came to pass, when **Moses** went out unto **the tabernacle**, that all the people rose up,

- and stood every man at his tent door,
- and looked after **Moses**, until he was gone into **the tabernacle.**

Exo 33:9

And it came to pass, as **Moses** entered into **the tabernacle**,

- **the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle,**
- and **the Lord** talked with **Moses.**
- **Exo 33:10** *And* all the people saw **the cloudy pillar** stand at **the tabernacle door:**
- *and* all the people rose up and worshipped, every man **in his tent door.**
- **Exo 33:11** *And the Lord* spake unto **Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend.**

And he turned again into the camp:

but his servant **Joshua, the son of Nun**, a young man, departed not out of **the tabernacle.**

Exo 33:12

And Moses said unto **the Lord**,

See, **thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people:**

and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me.

Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

Exo 33:13 Now therefore, I pray thee,
if I have found grace in thy sight,

- shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight:
- and consider that **this nation is thy people.**

Exo 33:14 *And he said,* My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

Exo 33:15 *And he* said unto **him**,

If **thy presence** go not with me, carry us not up hence.

Exo 33:16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and **thy people** have found grace in **thy sight?**

is it not in that **thou** goest with us?

so shall we be separated, I and **thy people**, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

Exo 33:17 *And the Lord said unto Moses,* I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

Exo 33:18 *And he* said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

Exo 33:19 *And he* said,

- I will make all my goodness pass before thee,
- and I will proclaim **the name of the Lord** before thee;
- and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

Exo 33:20 *And he* said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

Exo 33:21 *And the Lord said,*

Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

Exo 33:22 *And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:*

Exo 33:23 *And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.*

Moses back up on Mount Sinai

<p>Exo 34:1 <i>And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.</i></p> <p>Exo 34:2 <i>And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.</i></p> <p>Exo 34:3 <i>And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.</i></p> <p>Exo 34:4a <i>And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning,</i></p>	<p>Jsr 82:24 Then spake the Lord to Moses to hew two stone tablets and to bring them up to the Lord, who would write upon them the ten commandments.</p> <p>Jsr 82:25a Now Moses did so, and he came down and hewed the two tablets</p>
<p>Exo 34:4b <i>and went up unto mount Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.</i></p>	<p>Jsr 82:25b <i>and went up to Mount Sinai to the Lord,</i></p>
<p>Jsr 82:26 <i>And Moses remained yet with the Lord forty days and forty nights, and the Lord instructed him in statutes and judgments to impart to Israel.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">As follows:</p>	
<p>Exo 34:5 <i>And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed</i> [H7121-NASV: as he called upon] <i>the name of the Lord.</i></p> <p>Note: H7121 - It is not clear in this verse whether the Lord proclaimed His own name or Moses called out to the Lord.</p> <p>Exo 34:6 <i>And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God,</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• merciful [compassionate] and gracious,• longsuffering [slow to anger, patient]• and abundant in goodness and truth,• Exo 34:7 <i>Keeping mercy [lovingkindness] for thousands,</i>• forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin,• and that will by no means clear the guilty;<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. <p>Note: of those who ignore Him, not the offspring who break they cycle of iniquity by repenting. See Exekiel chapter 18.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">A covenant to drive out Israel's enemies</p> <p>Exo 34:8 <i>And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.</i></p> <p>Exo 34:9 <i>And he said,</i></p> <p>If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people;• and pardon our iniquity and our sin,• and take us for thine inheritance.	

Exo 34:10

And **he** said,

Behold, I make **a covenant:**

before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done

- in all the earth,
- nor in any nation:

and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of **the Lord:**

for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

Exo 34:11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold,

I drive out before thee the **Amorite**, and the **Canaanite**, and the **Hittite**, and the **Perizzite**, and the **Hivite**, and the **Jebusite**.

Make no covenant with those who worship other gods/demons

Exo 34:12 Take heed to thyself, **lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land** whither thou goest,

- lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

Exo 34:13 But ye shall

- **destroy their altars,**
- **break their images,**
- **and cut down their groves** [H842: Asherim] (**Note:** Asherah/Astarte /Ishtar/Ashtoreth, a goddess of various functions depending on the culture, represented by groves of limbless trees later carved into a goddesses. Worship of Asherim involved witchcraft and sexual perversion/prostitution. Worshipped by Phoenicians, Assyrians, Philistines, Caananites, and then spread to Israel.)

Exo 34:14 For thou shalt worship no other god:

- for **the Lord**, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous **God:**

Exo 34:15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land,

- and they go a whoring after their gods, (**Note:** engage in all manner of sexual perversion)
- and do sacrifice unto their gods, (**Note:** including human sacrifices)
- and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;
- Exo 34:16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons,
 - and their daughters go a whoring after their gods,
 - and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

Exo 34:17 **Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.**

Observe the following feasts

Exo 34:18 **The feast of unleavened bread** shalt thou keep.

Seven days thou shalt eat **unleavened bread**, as I commanded thee, **in the time of the month Abib:**

- for **in the month Abib** thou camest out from **Egypt.**

See: Exo 12:17

Exo 34:19

All that openeth the matrix [womb] **is mine;**

and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

Exo 34:20

But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a **lamb:**

- and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck.

All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem.

And none shall appear before me empty.

Exo 34:21

Six days thou shalt work, but **on the seventh day** thou shalt rest: in eaving [plowing] time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

Exo 34:22

And thou shalt observe

- **the feast of weeks**, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest,
- and **the feast of ingathering at the year's end**.

Exo 34:23

Thrice [three times] **in the year** shall all your men children appear before **the Lord** GOD, the **God** of Israel.

- Exo 34:24 *For* I will cast out the nations before thee,
- and enlarge thy borders:
- neither shall any man desire thy land,

when thou shalt go up to appear before **the Lord** thy **God thrice in the year**.

Exo 34:25

Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of **the feast of the Passover** be left unto the morning.

Exo 34:26

The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of **the Lord** thy **God**.

Thou shalt not seethe [boil] a kid in his mother's milk.

Exo 34:27

And **the Lord** said unto **Moses**,

Write thou these words: for after the tenor of [in accordance with] these words **I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel**.

Jsr 82:27 And **the Lord** commanded him respecting **the children of Israel** that they should make a sanctuary for **the Lord**,

- that his name might rest therein,

and the Lord showed him the likeness of the sanctuary and the likeness of all its vessels.

The Lord writes the Ten Commandments on two stone tablets

Exo 34:28a And he was there with **the Lord** **forty days and forty nights**; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water.

Exo 34:28b And he wrote upon **the tables** the words of **the covenant**, **the ten commandments**.

Jsr 82:9 And **Moses** was upon the mount **forty days and forty nights**; *he ate no bread and drank no water*, and **the Lord** instructed him in the **statutes and judgments** in order to teach **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 82:10 And **the Lord** wrote **the ten commandments** which he had commanded **the children of Israel** upon two tablets of stone, which he gave to **Moses** to command **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 82:11 And **at the end of forty days and forty nights**, when **the Lord** had finished speaking to **Moses** on **Mount Sinai**, then **the Lord** gave to **Moses** **the tablets of stone**, written with the finger of **God**.

Jsr 82:25c and **the Lord** wrote **the ten commandments** upon the tablets.

Jsr 82:28 **And at the end of the forty days**, Moses came down from the mount and the two tablets were in his hand.

Jsr 82:29 And Moses came to **the children of Israel** and spoke to them all the words of **the Lord**, and he taught them **laws**, **statutes** and **judgments** which **the Lord** had taught him.

As follows:

Exo 34:29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from **mount Sinai** with **the two tables** [tablets] of **testimony** in **Moses'** hand, when he came down from the mount, that **Moses** wist not [did not know] that **the skin of his face shone while he talked with him**.

Exo 34:30 And when **Aaron** and all **the children of Israel** saw **Moses**, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

Exo 34:31 And **Moses** called unto them; and **Aaron** and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and **Moses** talked with them.

Exo 34:32 And afterward all **the children of Israel** came nigh: *and he gave them in commandment all that **the Lord** had spoken with him in **mount Sinai**.*

Exo 34:33 And till **Moses** had done speaking with them, he put a **vail** on his face.

Exo 34:34 But when **Moses** went in before **the Lord** to speak with him, he took **the vail** off, until he came out.

And he came out, and spake unto **the children of Israel** that which he was commanded.

Exo 34:35 And **the children of Israel** saw the face of **Moses**, that the skin of **Moses'** face shone: and **Moses** put **the vail** upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

Exo 35:1

And **Moses** gathered all the congregation of **the children of Israel** together, and said unto them, These are the words which **the Lord** hath commanded, that ye should do them.

Exo 35:2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to **the Lord**: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

Exo 35:3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon [on] the sabbath day.

Build a Sanctuary

Jsr 82:30 And **Moses** told **the children of Israel** the word of **the Lord**, that a sanctuary should be made for him, to dwell amongst **the children of Israel**.

Jsr 82:31 And the people rejoiced greatly at all the good which **the Lord** had spoken to them, through **Moses**, and they said, We will do all that **the Lord** has spoken to thee.

As follows:

Exo 35:4 And **Moses** spake unto all the congregation of **the children of Israel**, saying, This is the thing which **the Lord** commanded, saying,

Exo 35:5 Take ye from among you an offering unto **the Lord**: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of **the Lord**;

- **gold**, and silver, and **brass**,
- Exo 35:6 And **blue**, and **purple**, and **scarlet**, and **fine linen**,
- and **goats' hair**, Exo 35:7 And **rams' skins** dyed red, and **badgers' skins**,
- and **shittim** [acacia] **wood**,
- Exo 35:8 And **oil for the light**,
- and **spices for anointing oil**, and **for the sweet incense**,
- Exo 35:9 And **Onyx stones**, and **stones to be set** for the **ephod**, and for the **breastplate**.

Exo 35:10 And every wise hearted [skilled and willing] among you shall come, and make all that **the Lord** hath commanded;

- Exo 35:11 The **tabernacle**, his [its] **tent**, and his **covering**,
 - his taches, and his boards, his **bars**, his **pillars**, and his **sockets**,
- Exo 35:12 **The ark**, and the **staves** [bars/poles] thereof, with **the mercy seat**,
 - and **the vail of the covering**,
- Exo 35:13 **The table**, and his **staves** [bars/poles], and all his vessels, and the **shewbread**,
- Exo 35:14 The **candlestick** also for the light, and his **furniture** [utensils}, and his **lamps**, with the **oil for the light**,
- Exo 35:15 And the **incense altar**, and his **staves** [bars/poles], and the **anointing oil**, and the **sweet incense**,
- and the **hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle**,
- Exo 35:16 **the altar of burnt offering**, with his **brassen grate**, his **staves** [bars/poles], and all his **vessels**, the **laver** and his **foot**,
- Exo 35:17 The **hangings of the court**, his **pillars**, and their **sockets**,
 - and the **hanging for the door of the court**,
- Exo 35:18 The **pins** [pegs/stakes] of **the tabernacle**, and the **pins** [pegs/stakes] of **the court**, and their **cords**,
- Exo 35:19 The **cloths of service**, to do service in **the holy place**,
 - the **holy garments** for **Aaron** the priest,
 - and the **garments** of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

Exo 35:20 And all the congregation of **the children of Israel** departed from the presence of **Moses**.

Exo 35:21 And they came, **every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing**, and they brought **the Lord's** offering to the work of **the tabernacle of the congregation**, and for all his service, and for the **holy garments**.

Exo 35:22 And they came, **both men and women, as many as were willing hearted**, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels **of gold**: and **every man that offered** offered an offering **of gold** unto **the Lord**.

Exo 35:23 And **every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet**, and **fine linen**, and **goats' hair**, and red skins of **rams**, and **badgers' skins**, brought them.

Exo 35:24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and **brass** brought **the Lord'S** offering: and every man, with whom was found **shittim** [acacia] **wood** for any work of the service, brought it.

Exo 35:25 And **all the women that were wise hearted** did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of **fine linen**.

Exo 35:26 And **all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom** spun **goats' hair**.

Exo 35:27 And **the rulers** brought **Onyx stones**, and **stones to be set**, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

Jsr 82:32 And the people rose up like one man and they made generous offerings to the sanctuary of **the Lord**, and each man brought the offering of **the Lord** for the work of the sanctuary, and for all its service.

Jsr 82:33 And all **the children of Israel** brought each man of all that was found in his possession for the work of the sanctuary of **the Lord**, gold, silver and **brass**, and every thing that was serviceable for the sanctuary.

<p>Exo 35:28 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.</p> <p>Exo 35:29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the Lord, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the Lord had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.</p>	
--	--

<p>Jsr 82:34 And all the wise men who were practiced in work came and made the sanctuary of the Lord, according to all that the Lord had commanded, every man in the work in which he had been practiced; and all the wise men in heart made the sanctuary, and its furniture and all the vessels for the holy service, as the Lord had commanded Moses.</p>

Exo 35:30 And **Moses** said unto **the children of Israel**,
See, **the Lord** hath called by name **Bezaleel** the son of Uri, the son of Hur, **of the tribe of Judah**;
Exo 35:31

And he hath filled him with **the spirit of God**,

- in wisdom,
- in understanding,
- and in knowledge,
- and in all manner of workmanship;
- Exo 35:32 And to devise curious works [make designs],
 - to work in gold, and in silver, and in **brass**,
 - Exo 35:33 And in the cutting of stones, to set them,
 - and in carving of **wood**,

to make any manner of cunning [skillful] work.

Exo 35:34

And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both

- he,
- and **Aholiab**, the son of Ahisamach, **of the tribe of Dan**.

Exo 35:35

Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work,

- of the engraver,
- and of the cunning [skillful] workman,
- and of the embroiderer, **in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen**, and of the weaver,

even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning [skillful] work.

See Exo 31:3-5

Exo 36:1

Then wrought **Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man**, in whom **the Lord** put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to *all that the Lord had commanded*.

Exo 36:2

And **Moses** called

- **Bezaleel and Aholiab**,
- *and every wise hearted* [skillful and willing] man, in whose heart **the Lord** had put wisdom,
- **even** every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

Exo 36:3

And they received of **Moses** all the offering, which **the children of Israel** had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make *it withal*.

And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

Exo 36:4 And **all the wise men**, that wrought [performed] all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

Exo 36:5

And they spake unto **Moses**, saying,

The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which **the Lord** commanded to make.

Exo 36:6

And **Moses** gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying,

Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary.

So the people were restrained from bringing.

Exo 36:7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

Construction of the traveling Temple/Tent/Tabernacle

(Per Exodus 25-27)

Ten curtains of fine linen

Exo 36:8 And **every wise hearted** [skillful and willing] **man** among them that wrought the work of **the tabernacle** made **ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet:** with **cherubims** of cunning [skillful] work made he them.

Exo 36:9 The length of one curtain was **twenty and eight cubits**, and the breadth of one curtain **four cubits:** the **curtains** were all of one size.

Exo 36:10 And he **coupled the five curtains one unto another:** and the **other five curtains** he coupled one unto another.

Exo 36:11 And he made **loops of blue**

- **on the edge** of one curtain from **the selvedge** [edge] **in the coupling:**
- likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.
- Exo 36:12 **Fifty loops** made he in one curtain,
- and **fifty loops** made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second:
- the loops held one curtain to another.

Exo 36:13 And he made **fifty taches** [hooks/clasps] **of gold,**

- and coupled the **curtains** one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

Eleven curtains of goats hair

Exo 36:14 And he made **curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle:** **eleven curtains** he made them.

Exo 36:15 The length of one curtain was **thirty cubits**, and **four cubits** was the breadth of one curtain: the **eleven curtains** were of one size.

Exo 36:16 And he coupled **five curtains** by themselves, and **six curtains** by themselves.

Exo 36:17 And he made **fifty loops** upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and **fifty loops** made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

Exo 36:18 And he made **fifty taches** [hooks/clasps] of **brass** to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

Exo 36:19 And he made a **covering** for **the tent** of **rams' skins dyed red**, and a **covering of badgers' skins** above that.

Boards for the Tabernacle - Overview

Exo 36:20 And he made boards for **the tabernacle** of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**, standing up.

Exo 36:21

The length of a board was **ten cubits**, and the breadth of a board **one cubit** and a half.

Exo 36:22

One board had **two tenons**, equally distant one from another:
*thus did he make for **all the boards of the tabernacle**.*

46 Boards for the North, South, and East sides of the Tabernacle

Exo 36:23 And he made boards for **the tabernacle**; **twenty boards** for the south side **southward**:

- Exo 36:24 And **forty sockets of silver** he made under the **twenty boards**;
- **two sockets** under one **board** for his **two tenons**,
- and **two sockets** under another **board** for his **two tenons**.

Exo 36:25 And for the other side of **the tabernacle**, which is **toward the north corner**, he made **twenty boards**,

- Exo 36:26 And their **forty sockets of silver**;
- **two sockets** under one board,
- and **two sockets** under another board.

Exo 36:27 And for the sides of **the tabernacle westward** he made **six boards**.

8 boards for the four corners

Exo 36:28 And **two boards** made he **for the corners** of **the tabernacle** in the **two sides**.

- Exo 36:29 And they were coupled beneath,
- and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring:
thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

Exo 36:30 And there were **eight boards**; and their sockets were **sixteen sockets of silver**, *under every board two sockets*.

Bars

Exo 36:31 And he made **bars of shittim** [acacia] **wood**;

five for the **boards** of the **one side** of **the tabernacle**,

Exo 36:32 And **five bars** for the **boards** of the **other side** of **the tabernacle**, and **five bars** for the **boards** of **the tabernacle** for the sides **westward**.

Exo 36:33 And he made the **middle bar** to shoot through the **boards** from the one end to the other.

Exo 36:34 And he **overlaid the boards with gold**, and made their **rings of gold** to be **places** for **the bars**, and **overlaid the bars with gold**.

Veil

Exo 36:35 And he made a **vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen**: with **cherubims** made he it of cunning [skillful] work.

Exo 36:36 And he made thereunto [to that] **four pillars of shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlaid them with gold**: **their hooks were of gold**; and he cast for them **four sockets of silver**..

Doorway Screen

Exo 36:37 And he made an **hanging** for **the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen**, of needlework;

Exo 36:38

And the **five pillars** of it

- with **their hooks**:
- and he **overlaid** their **chapters** [tops] and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] **with gold**:
- but their **five sockets** were of **brass**.

The Ark, the Mercy Seat, the two Cheribims

Exo 37:1 And **Bezaleel** made **the ark** of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**:

two cubits and a half was the length of it,
and **a cubit and a half** the breadth of it,
and **a cubit and a half** the height of it:

Exo 37:2 And he **overlaid it with pure gold** within and without,
and made a **crown of gold** to it round about.

Exo 37:3 And he cast for it **four rings of gold**, to be set by the four corners of it;
even two rings upon the one side of it,
and two rings upon the other side of it.

Exo 37:4 And he made **staves** [bars/poles] of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlaid them with gold**.
Exo 37:5 And he put the **staves** [bars/poles] into **the rings** by the sides of **the ark**, to bear **the ark**.

Exo 37:6

And he made **the mercy seat of pure gold**:
two cubits and a half was the length thereof,
and **one cubit and a half** the breadth thereof.

Exo 37:7

And he made **two cherubims of gold**, beaten out of **one piece** made he them,

on the two ends of **the mercy seat**;

Exo 37:8 One cherub on the end on this side,
and another cherub on the other end on that side:
out of [of one piece with] **the mercy seat** made he the **cherubims** on the two ends thereof.

Exo 37:9 And the **cherubims** spread out their wings on high,
and covered with their wings over **the mercy seat**,
with their faces one to another;
even to **the mercy seatward** were the faces of the **cherubims**.

The Table

Exo 37:10 And he made **the table** of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**:

two cubits was the length thereof,
and **a cubit** the breadth thereof,
and **a cubit** and a half the height thereof:

Exo 37:11 And he **overlaid it with pure gold**,
and made thereunto a **crown of gold** round about.

Exo 37:12 Also he made thereunto a **border** of an handbreadth round about;
and made a **crown of gold** for the border thereof round about.

Exo 37:13 And he cast for it **four rings of gold**,
and put **the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet** thereof.

Exo 37:14 Over against **the border** were
the rings, the places for the **staves** [bars/poles] **to bear the table**.

Exo 37:15 And he made the **staves** [bars/poles] of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlaid them with gold**, to bear **the table**.

Exo 37:16 And he made **the vessels** which were upon **the table**, his **dishes**, and his **spoons**, and his **bowls**, and his **covers to cover withal, of pure gold**.

Seven Lampstands

Exo 37:17 And he made the **candlestick of pure gold**:
of beaten work made he the **candlestick**;
his [its] **shaft**, and his **branch**, his **bowls**, his **knops**, and his **flowers**, were of **the same**:

Exo 37:18 *And* **six branches** going out of the sides thereof;
three branches of the **candlestick** out of the one side thereof,
and **three branches** of the **candlestick** out of the other side thereof:

Exo 37:19 **Three bowls** made after the fashion of **almonds** in one branch,
• a **knop** [bulb] and a **flower**;
and **three bowls** made like **almonds** in another branch,
• a **knop** [bulb] and a **flower**:
so throughout the **six branches** going out of the **candlestick**.

Exo 37:20 *And* in the **candlestick** were **four bowls** made like **almonds**,
• his **knops** [bulbs] , and his **flowers**:

Exo 37:21 *And* a **knop** [bulb] under two branches of the same,
and a **knop** under two branches of the same,
and a **knop** [bulb] under two branches of the same,
according to the **six branches** going out of it.

Exo 37:22 Their **knops** [bulbs] and their **branches** were **of the same**: all of it was one beaten work **of pure gold**.

Exo 37:23 *And* he made his seven **lamps**, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, **of pure gold**.

Exo 37:24 **Of a talent of pure gold** made he it, and **all the vessels** thereof.

Altar of Incense

Exo 37:25 And he made the **incense altar** of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**:
the length of it was **a cubit**, and the breadth of it **a cubit**; it was foursquare [square];
and **two cubits** was the height of it;

the **horns** thereof were **of the same**.

Exo 37:26 And he **overlaid it with pure gold**, both
the top of it,
and the sides thereof round about,
and the **horns** of it:
also he made unto it a **crown of gold** round about.

Exo 37:27 And he made **two rings of gold** for it under the crown thereof,
by the two corners of it,
upon the two sides thereof,
to be places for the **staves** [bars/poles] to bear it withal.

Exo 37:28 And he made the **staves** [bars/poles] of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and **overlaid them with gold**.

Exo 37:29 And he made the holy **anointing oil**, and the **pure incense of sweet spices**, according to the work of the apothecary.

Altar of burnt offering

Exo 38:1 And he made **the altar of burnt offering** of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**:
five cubits was the length thereof,
and **five cubits** the breadth thereof;
it was foursquare [square];
and **three cubits** the height thereof.

Exo 38:2 And he made the **horns** thereof on the four corners of it;
the **horns** thereof were of the same:
and he **overlaid it with brass**.

Exo 38:3 And he made all **the vessels of the altar**,
the **pots**,
and the **shovels**,
and the **basons**,
and the **fleshhooks**,
and the **firepans**:
all the vessels thereof made he of **brass**.

Exo 38:4 And he made for **the altar** a **brassen grate of network** under the compass [rim/ledge] thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

Exo 38:5 And he cast **four rings** for the four ends of the **grate of brass**, to be places for the **staves** [bars/poles].

Exo 38:6 And he made the **staves** [bars/poles] of **shittim** [acacia] **wood**, and overlaid them with **brass**.

Exo 38:7 And he put the **staves** [bars/poles] into **the rings** on the sides of **the altar**, to bear it withal;

he made **the altar** hollow with **boards**.

The Brass Basin

Exo 38:8 And he made the laver of **brass**, and the foot of it of **brass**, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the **door** of **the tabernacle of the congregation**.

The court

Exo 38:9 And he made **the court**:

on the **south side** southward

the **hangings** of **the court** were of **fine twined linen**, an **hundred cubits**:

Exo 38:10 Their **pillars** were **twenty**,

and **their brasen sockets** **twenty**;

the hooks of the **pillars** and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] were of silver.

Exo 38:11

And for the **north side**

the **hangings** were an **hundred cubits**,

their **pillars** were **twenty**,

and **their sockets of brass** **twenty**;

the hooks of the **pillars** and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] of silver.

Exo 38:12

And for the **west side** *were*

hangings of **fifty cubits**,

their **pillars** **ten**,

and **their sockets** **ten**;

the hooks of the **pillars** and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] of silver.

Exo 38:13

And for the **east side** eastward **fifty cubits**.

Exo 38:14 The **hangings** of the **one side of the gate** were **fifteen cubits**;

their **pillars** **three**,

and their sockets **three**.

Exo 38:15 And for **the other side of the court gate**, on this hand and that hand, were **hangings** of **fifteen cubits**;

their **pillars** **three**,

and their **sockets** **three**.

Exo 38:16 All the **hangings** of **the court round about** were of **fine twined linen**.

Exo 38:17 And the **sockets** for the **pillars** were of **brass**;

the hooks of the **pillars** and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] of silver;

and the overlaying of their **chapters** [tops] of silver;

and all the **pillars of the court** were **filleted** [made bands for] with silver.

Exo 38:18 And the **hanging** for the **gate of the court** was needlework, **of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen**:

- and **twenty cubits** was the length,
- and the height in the breadth was **five cubits**,
- answerable to the **hangings of the court**.

Exo 38:19

And their **pillars** were **four**,

- and their **sockets of brass** **four**;

- their **hooks of silver**,

- and the overlaying of their **chapters** [tops] and their **fillets** [rails/rods/bands] of silver.

Exo 38:20 And all the **pins** [pegs/stakes] of **the tabernacle**, and of **the court round about**, were of **brass**.

Exo 38:21

This is the sum of **the tabernacle**, even of **the tabernacle** of testimony,
as it was counted, *according to the commandment of Moses*,
for the service of **the Levites**,
by the hand of **Ithamar, son to Aaron** the priest.

Two craftsmen - Bezaleel and Ohaliab

Exo 38:22 *And Bezaleel*

- the son of Uri, the son of Hur,
- **of the tribe of Judah**,
- made all that **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 38:23

And with him was Aholiab,

- son of Ahisamach,
- **of the tribe of Dan**,
- an engraver,
- and a cunning [skillful] workman,
- and an embroiderer **in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in fine linen**.

Accounting of metals used to build the sanctuary

Exo 38:24 **All the gold** that was occupied for the work in all the work of **the holy place**, even the gold of the offering, was **twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels**, **after** [according to] **the shekel of the sanctuary**.

Exo 38:25 **And the silver** of them that were numbered of the congregation was

- **an hundred talents**,
- **and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels**, (**Note: 1,775 shekels**)
after [according to] the shekel of the sanctuary:

Exo 38:26

A bekah for every man, that is, **half a shekel**, **after** [according to] **the shekel of the sanctuary**,
for every one that went to be numbered, **from twenty years old and upward**,
for **six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men**.

Exo 38:27

And of **the hundred talents of silver** were cast
the **sockets** of the **sanctuary**,
and the **sockets** of **the vail**;
an **hundred** sockets of the **hundred** talents, **a talent** for a **socket**.

Exo 38:28

And of **the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels** he
made **hooks** for the **pillars**,
and overlaid their **chapters** [tops],
and **filleted** [made bands for] them.

Exo 38:29 **And the brass** of the offering was **seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels**.

Exo 38:30 **And therewith he made**

- the **sockets** to **the door of the tabernacle of the congregation**,
- and the **brassen altar**, and the **brassen grate** for it,
- and all the **vessels** of **the altar**,
- Exo 38:31 **And the sockets** of **the court** round about,
- and the **sockets** of **the court** gate,
- and all the **pins** [pegs/stakes] of **the tabernacle**,
- and all the **pins** [pegs/stakes] of **the court** round about.

Materials for the Priests' Garments

Introduction

Exo 39:1 And of **the blue, and purple, and scarlet**, they made **cloths of service**, to do service in **the holy place**, and made the **holy garments** for **Aaron**; as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

The Ephod

Exo 39:2 And he made the ephod **of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet**, and **fine twined linen**.

Exo 39:3 And they did beat the gold into **thin plates**, and cut it into **wires**, to work it in **the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet**, and in the **fine linen**, with cunning [skillful] work.

Exo 39:4 They made **shoulderpieces** for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

Exo 39:5 And the **curious girdle** [woven band/belt] of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; **of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet**, and **fine twined linen**; as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 39:6 And they wrought **Onyx stones** inclosed in **ouches** [stone settings] **of gold**, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of **the children of Israel**.

Exo 39:7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to **the children of Israel**; as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

The Breastplate of Judgment

Exo 39:8 And he made the breastplate of cunning [skillful] work, like the work of the ephod; **of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet**, and **fine twined linen**.

Exo 39:9 It was foursquare [square}; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, (**Note: Span = distance between thumb and little finger, the hand at full spread**) and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.

Exo 39:10

And they set in it four rows of stones:

- the first row was a **sardius**, a **topaz**, and a **carbuncle**: this was the first row.
- **Exo 39:11** And the second row, an **emerald**, a **sapphire**, and a **diamond**.
- **Exo 39:12** And the third row, a **figure**, an **agate**, and an **amethyst**.
- **Exo 39:13** And the fourth row, a **beryl**, an **onyx**, and a **jasper**:

they were inclosed in ouches [stone settings] **of gold** in their inclosings.

Exo 39:14 And the stones were according to the names of **the children of Israel**, **twelve**, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, **according to the twelve tribes**.

Exo 39:15 And they made upon the breastplate **chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold**.

Exo 39:16 And they made **two ouches** [stone settings] **of gold**,

and **two gold rings**; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

Exo 39:17 And they put the **two wreathen chains of gold** in the **two rings** on the ends of the breastplate.

Exo 39:18 And the two ends of the **two wreathen chains** they fastened in the **two ouches** [stone settings], and put them on the **shoulderpieces** of the ephod, before it.

Exo 39:19 And they made **two rings of gold**, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.

Exo 39:20 And they made **two other golden rings**, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the **curious girdle** [woven band/belt] of the ephod.

Exo 39:21 And they did bind the breastplate by his **rings** unto the rings of the ephod with a **lace of blue**, that it might be above the **curious girdle** [woven band/belt] of the ephod, and that the **breastplate** might not be loosed from the ephod;

as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

The Robe

Exo 39:22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, **all of blue**.

Exo 39:23 And there was an **hole** in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an **habergeon**, with a **band** round about the hole, that it should not rend.

Exo 39:24 And they made upon the hems of the robe **pomegranates** of **blue, and purple, and scarlet**, and **twined linen**.

Exo 39:25 And they made **bells of pure gold**,

and put the **bells between the pomegranates** upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

Exo 39:26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in;

as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Tunics, Sash, Turban

Exo 39:27 And they made **coats** of **fine linen** of woven work for **Aaron, and for his sons**,

Exo 39:28 And a **mitre** [turban] of **fine linen**,

and goodly **bonnets** of **fine linen**,

and **linen breeches** of **fine twined linen**,

Exo 39:29 And a **girdle** of **fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet**, of needlework;

as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 39:30 And they made **the plate of the holy crown** of **pure gold**, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, **HOLINESS TO THE LORD**.

Exo 39:31 And they tied unto it a **lace of blue**, to fasten it on high upon the mitre [turban];

as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Brief summary of the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting

Exo 39:32 Thus was all the work of **the tabernacle of the tent** of the congregation finished: *and the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.*

Exo 39:33 And they brought **the tabernacle** unto **Moses**, the **tent**, and all his **furniture**, his **taches**, his **boards**, his **bars**, and his **pillars**, and his **sockets**,

Jsr 82:35 And the work of **the sanctuary of the tabernacle** was **completed at the end of five months**, and **the children of Israel** did all that **the Lord** had commanded **Moses**.

Jsr 82:36 And they brought **the sanctuary** and all its **furniture** to **Moses**; like unto the representation which **the Lord** had shown to **Moses**, so did **the**

Anointing the tabernacle and its contents

Exo 40:9 And thou shalt take the **anointing oil**, and **anoint the tabernacle**, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow [make holy] it, and all **the vessels** thereof: and it shall be holy.

Exo 40:10 And thou shalt **anoint the altar of the burnt offering**, and all his **vessels**, and sanctify **the altar**: and it shall be an altar most holy.

Exo 40:11 And thou shalt **anoint the laver** and his **foot**, and sanctify it.

Consecrating Aaron and his sons

Exo 40:12 And thou shalt bring **Aaron and his sons** unto the **door** of **the tabernacle of the congregation**, and wash them with water.

Exo 40:13 And thou shalt put upon **Aaron** the **holy garments**, and **anoint** him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

Exo 40:14 And thou shalt bring **his sons**, and clothe them with **coats**:

Exo 40:15 And thou shalt **anoint them**, as thou didst **anoint their father**, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office:

*for their **anointing** shall surely be **an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations**.*

Exo 40:16 Thus did **Moses**: according to all that **the Lord** commanded him, so did he.

Moses sets up the Sanctuary and the court as the Lord commanded him

Exo 40:17 And it came to pass in **the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month**, that **the tabernacle** was reared up [erected].

Exo 40:18 And Moses reared up **the tabernacle**, and fastened his **sockets**, and set up the **boards** thereof, and put in the **bars** thereof, and reared up his **pillars**.

Exo 40:19 And he spread abroad **the tent** over **the tabernacle**, and put **the covering of the tent** above upon it; as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 40:20 And he took and put **the testimony** into **the ark**, and set the **staves** [bars/poles] on **the ark**, and put **the mercy seat** above upon **the ark**:

Exo 40:21 And he brought **the ark** into **the tabernacle**, and set up **the veil of the covering**, and covered **the ark** of **the testimony**; as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 40:22 And he put **the table** in **the tent** of the congregation, upon the side of **the tabernacle northward**, without [outside] **the veil**.

Exo 40:23 And he set **the bread** in order upon it before **the Lord**; as **the Lord** had commanded **Moses**.

Exo 40:24 And he put the **candlestick** in **the tent** of the congregation,
over against **the table**,
on the side of **the tabernacle southward**.

Exo 40:25 And he lighted the **lamps** before **the Lord**;
as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 40:26 And he put **the golden altar** in **the tent** of the congregation before **the veil**:

Exo 40:27 And he burnt **sweet incense** thereon;
as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 40:28 And he set up the **hanging** at the **door** of **the tabernacle**.

Exo 40:29 And he put **the altar of burnt offering** by **the door** of **the tabernacle** of **the tent** of the congregation,
and offered upon it **the burnt offering** and **the meat offering**;
as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 40:30 And he set **the laver** between **the tent** of the congregation and **the altar**, and put water there, to wash
withal.

Exo 40:31 And **Moses** and **Aaron and his sons** washed their hands and their feet thereat:

Exo 40:32 When they went into **the tent** of the congregation, and when they came near unto **the altar**, they
washed;
as **the Lord** commanded **Moses**.

Exo 40:33 And he reared up **the court** round about **the tabernacle** and **the altar**,
and set up the **hanging** of **the court gate**.

So **Moses** finished the work.

The cloud and the glory of God

Exo 40:34 Then a cloud covered **the tent** of the congregation,
and the glory of **the Lord** filled **the tabernacle**.

Exo 40:35 And **Moses** was not able to enter into **the tent** of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon,
and the glory of **the Lord** filled **the tabernacle**.

Exo 40:36 And when the cloud was taken up from over **the tabernacle**,
the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

Exo 40:37 But if the cloud were not taken up,
then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

Exo 40:38 For **the cloud** of **the Lord** was upon **the tabernacle by day**,
and **fire** was on it **by night**,
in the sight of all the house of **Israel**, throughout all their journeys.